

# 2013 | 2014 ACADEMIC CATALOG



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DAKOTA COUNTY  

---

TECHNICAL COLLEGE

DCTC.EDU



A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES  
AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM



# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Understanding this Guide

This catalog contains sample course sequences for completing degrees, diplomas and certificates at Dakota County Technical College (DCTC). **Please note that the sequence samples shown are only one of many options.** You should meet with an instructor or academic advisor to discuss a sequence that fits your schedule and meets your educational goals. For the most up-to-date information, visit [dctc.edu](http://dctc.edu).

## Accreditation & Approvals

DCTC is fully accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. DCTC also holds occupationally specific accreditation in a number of its programs.

- The Practical Nursing major is approved by the Minnesota Board of Nursing.
- The Landscape Horticulture major is nationally accredited by the Associated Landscape Contractors of America (ALCA) and the Professional Landcare Network (PLANET).
- The Dental Assistant major is accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.
- The Medical Assistant Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs ([www.caahep.org](http://www.caahep.org)) upon the recommendation of the Medical Assisting Education Review Board (MAERB).
- The Medical Coding program is approved by the Council on American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA).
- The Automotive Technician program, Auto Body Collision Technology program, and Automotive Service Educational Program are accredited by the National Automotive Technicians Educator Foundation, Inc. (NATEF).

DCTC meets established standards and is approved for the instruction of veterans, orphans of war veterans, state and federal rehabilitation students, and members of the workforce needing training or retraining. DCTC meets the definition of an institution of higher education, and students who qualify may participate in federal financial assistance programs.

## ADMISSIONS

651-423-8000 | [ADMISSIONS@DCTC.EDU](mailto:ADMISSIONS@DCTC.EDU)

Students interested in exploring higher education options and those beginning the application process are encouraged to attend DCTC's Campus Visit (Every Tuesday 12:45-2:30 p.m., no reservation required). At the visit, students are given the opportunity to gather information on the college, the admissions requirements, and tour classrooms, labs and shops.

### New Student Admission

Students pursuing a degree, diploma, or certificate **must** complete the following admissions requirements:

- 1. Submit a DCTC Application**  
Available in Student Services, or online at [dctc.edu/go/onlineapp](http://dctc.edu/go/onlineapp)
- 2. Pay a \$20 non-refundable application fee**  
Online payment is accepted with a credit card at [dctc.edu/go/admissions](http://dctc.edu/go/admissions)
- 3. Complete the ACCUPLACER Placement Test**  
For a testing schedule, call 651-423-8000 or visit [dctc.edu/go/accuplacer](http://dctc.edu/go/accuplacer)
- 4. Complete an immunization form**  
Available at DCTC or online at [dctc.edu/go/admissions](http://dctc.edu/go/admissions)
- 5. Submit transcripts**  
If you have graduated from high school within the last five years, you must submit high school transcripts. GED recipients must provide a copy of their GED certificate. Official college transcripts are required from students with previous degrees or when transferring in credits. Official non-MnSCU college transcripts must be sent directly from the previous college in a sealed envelope.

Note: Applicants must have a High School Diploma or GED to apply for financial aid.

In addition, applicants to specific programs must meet published, program-specific admissions requirements.

### Returning Student Admission

Students in continuous programs who have been absent for one or more terms must comply with the admission requirements that are in effect when returning to DCTC. Contact Admissions for more information.





**Transfer Student Admission**

A student wishing to transfer credits into Dakota County Technical College must complete the new student admissions process and designate a major field of study.

Only those courses that are applicable to a student's chosen degree, certificate, or major will be considered for transfer. Transfer credits need to have a grade of C- or higher and be from a college with a regional accreditation of colleges and schools (North Central, Middle States, etc) in order to be considered for transfer.

For an unofficial review of general education courses, contact Colleen Moser at 651-423-8277 or colleen.moser@dctc.edu. For a review of technical credits, contact an enrollment advisor in Student Services. Official transcripts are not necessary for an unofficial review but will be required for final verification and transcription of transfer credits.

**International Student Admission**

Dakota County Technical College seeks a culturally diverse campus and welcomes applications from students from other countries. DCTC staff will evaluate each application and determine whether to issue an I-20 (Certificate of Eligibility for Non-Immigrant Student Status) form after receiving the following documentation:

- 1. International application form with \$20 application fee
- 2. TOEFL exam with a minimum score of 61 on the internet-based exam
- 3. Copy of passport or visa
- 4. Official high school and/or college transcripts (translated in English)
- 5. Affidavit of financial support
- 6. Immunization record

International students are sent written notification of acceptance and an I-20 after all documents are received and reviewed.

International students pay the resident tuition rate.

**International Student Admission Deadline**

June 1 for Fall Semester  
November 1 for Spring Semester

**Post-Secondary Enrollment Option (PSEO)  
Eligibility and Admission**

High school students eligible for Post-Secondary Enrollment Option must be in the upper third of their junior class or the upper half of their senior class. Sophomores may take one career/technical class if they passed the MCA 8th grade reading test. PSEO applicants from alternative learning centers and/or home schools must achieve qualifying scores on the ACT.

DCTC PSEO applications for PSEO students are available at DCTC or online at [dctc.edu/go/pseo](http://dctc.edu/go/pseo). PSEO applicants must also submit a PSEO Program Notice of Student Registration form signed by their high school counselor.

**PSEO Student Admission Deadline**

June 1 for Fall Semester  
December 1 for Spring Semester

To discuss PSEO options at DCTC, call Karianne Loula at 651-423-8298 or LeeAnn Xiong at 651-423-8221 or e-mail [admissions@dctc.edu](mailto:admissions@dctc.edu).

**ACCUPLACER Placement Test**

The ACCUPLACER test is an assessment of reading comprehension, sentence skills and mathematics skills. Students entering some programs will also need an elementary algebra assessment. The results provide advisors with information needed for course placement.

Testing is available on a walk-in basis Monday-Friday. Call 651-423-8000 or visit [dctc.edu/go/accuplacer](http://dctc.edu/go/accuplacer) for the testing schedule. Students who have completed an associate's degree, bachelor's degree or graduate degree may be exempt from the test, but need to complete an exemption form and provide official transcripts before an exemption decision is made.

**Selection of Major**

It is recommended that students declare a major upon enrollment at the college. Majors may be changed, depending upon factors such as student interest and success. Before completing an application to attend DCTC, new students may meet with an advisor to determine their major.

**Undeclared Major**

Students not pursuing a degree, diploma, or certificate do not need to complete the admissions process if they do not intend to:

- 1. Receive veterans' benefits
- 2. Transfer credits toward a degree, diploma, or certificate
- 3. Receive financial aid



Residency status will be as determined by Minnesota Statute 135A.031, subd.2. A complete explanation of state residency requirements is available in Student Services.

Students completing 15 to 18 credits per semester will finish most programs in an average length of time. Students taking 12 or more credits are considered full-time students. Check with Student Services on current definitions as they apply to specific grants and loans.

**Associate in Applied Science Degrees:** are awarded for successful completion of a program of 60 to 85 semester credits with a minimum of 20 semester credits delivered by DCTC. An A.A.S. degree is primarily intended to prepare students for employment. An A.A.S. program includes a minimum of 15 semester credits of general education. General education courses shall be selected from at least three of the 10 goal areas of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum. At least 30 semester credits shall be program-related occupational or technical credits.

**Diplomas:** are awarded for successful completion of a program intended to provide students with employment skills. Diplomas vary from 31 to 72 semester credits. At least one-third of the credits shall be delivered by DCTC. Diplomas of 45 or more credits require a minimum of nine semester credits in general education.

**Certificates:** are awarded for successful completion of a specialized program of study and vary in length from nine to 30 semester credits. At least one-third of the credits shall be delivered by DCTC.

651-423-8038 | [REGISTRATION@DCTC.EDU](mailto:REGISTRATION@DCTC.EDU)

After new students are admitted to the college, they will be invited to attend a New Student Advising/Registration session. During the session students will be given necessary information to ensure a successful college registration experience. Following the presentation, students will meet with an advisor to select courses for the term and they will register online with the guidance of the registration staff.

Students must make payment arrangements with the Tuition Office or pay their tuition online at [dctc.edu/go/paytuition](https://dctc.edu/go/paytuition). Those interested in setting up a payment plan should contact the Tuition Office by e-mail [tuition@dctc.edu](mailto:tuition@dctc.edu) or call 651-423-8248.

Students wanting to attend on a part-time basis and/or are not pursuing a degree may register as an undeclared student. Online, mailed or faxed registration request will be accepted with payment during the open registration period published in the course schedule. Requests received prior to this date will be held and processed in the order in which they were received after open registration begins. Visit [www.dctc.edu/go/part-time](http://www.dctc.edu/go/part-time) for additional details.

Student are responsible for their registration, drop, add and withdrawal from courses. Students are also responsible for the tuition and fees assessed as a result of their registration-related transactions.

DCTC has transfer agreements with several colleges and universities. For more information on transferring your degree from DCTC, visit [dctc.edu/go/transferout](https://dctc.edu/go/transferout).

## TUITION & FEES

651-423-8246 | TUITION@DCTC.EDU

---

Tuition rates are set by the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities Board and are subject to change without notice. Tuition is based upon the number of credits the student takes. Books and supplies are additional and vary for each student each semester, depending on course selection. Tuition and fees for the 2012-2013 school year were \$189.76 per credit (NOTE: some courses and programs have higher tuition rates).

### Senior Citizens

Minnesota residents 62 or older may register for credit courses on a space-available basis within one week before courses begin. Tuition is \$20 per credit. The following fees are applicable: technology, MSCSA, health, parking and non-refundable application fee. Tuition and fees are waived if senior citizens choose to audit the course.

## FINANCIAL AID & SCHOLARSHIPS

651-423-8299 | FINAID@DCTC.EDU

---

Student financial aid is monetary assistance made available to students who qualify. Approximately 80 percent of the students attending Dakota County Technical College (DCTC) receive some type of financial aid. Financial aid is awarded on the basis of need. Need is determined by a family's financial strength. Items such as income, number in the family, other family members in college, ownership of property or a business, and a number of other criteria are taken into consideration.

At DCTC there are four kinds of financial aid: scholarships, grants, work-study, and loans. Scholarships and grants are funds that do not have to be paid back. Work-study funds are earned by students working part-time on campus or at a non-profit organization off campus. Loans are funds that the student borrows from lending institutions and repays with interest. The purpose of the financial aid programs is to provide financial assistance to students who, without such aid, would find it difficult to attend college.

### Applying for Financial Aid

Several types of financial aid are available to students at DCTC, but students must apply in order to receive aid. To apply, all students must fill out the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), complete the admissions process, and register for classes at DCTC. The FAFSA is available on the Web at [fafsa.gov](http://fafsa.gov). Some financial aid programs require an additional application. Students who want to be considered for a DCTC or DCTC Foundation scholarship must complete a separate scholarship application. DCTC staff are available to assist with the application process. Additional information about the application process is available at [fafsa.gov](http://fafsa.gov).

The financial aid year includes fall semester, spring semester and summer session. **Students must re-apply each year they attend college.** The FAFSA determines eligibility for the following programs:

**Federal Pell Grant:** This is a Federal grant, which does not have to be paid back.

**Minnesota State Grant Program:** This is a state grant that does not have to be paid back. It is available to Minnesota residents only.

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG):** This is a federal grant that does not have to be paid back.

**Work-Study:** This program allows students to work while they go to school. Positions are available on campus and at certain non-profit agencies.

**Stafford Student Loan:** This loan allows students to borrow money for education related expenses. The Stafford Loan must be paid back. DCTC strongly encourages students to limit the amount they borrow. As with other types of financial aid, all students must complete the FAFSA before applying for the Stafford Loan. All students must complete a loan entrance counseling session before applying for a student loan. This can be done at [studentloans.gov](http://studentloans.gov). Additionally, students must complete a loan exit counseling session before leaving DCTC.

**SELF, PLUS, and Alternative Loans:** These are additional loans for students and parents of students. Information on these loan programs is available from your advisor in the Student Services office.

**Child Care Assistance:** A limited amount of funds are available on a first-come, first-serve basis through the Post-Secondary Child Care Grant Program for students who have children needing child care.

### Other Funding Sources

**Veteran and Military Benefits:** Veterans and military personnel planning to use their education benefits should contact Student Services. All students must apply through this office for certification of eligibility by the college. All students with questions regarding veteran or military benefits should contact Kerry Lurken at 651-423-8278 or e-mail [Kerry.Lurken@dctc.edu](mailto:Kerry.Lurken@dctc.edu)

**Scholarships:** Scholarships are awarded each year and are based on certain criteria. Scholarship funds may be available to first- and second-year students, recent high school graduates, and adult learners. Many scholarships are awarded through the DCTC Foundation. The mission of the Foundation is to support the college's mission, education for employment, by providing resource support for students, the college, and the programs.



# COLLEGE SERVICES

---

DCTC is committed to providing its students with the opportunity to develop the technical skills needed to succeed in their career. The excellent faculty and superb technical facilities contribute to the learning environment. College staff provide a variety of services to complement and enhance each student's success.

**Bookstore**

651-423-8486 | [BOOKSTORE@DCTC.EDU](mailto:BOOKSTORE@DCTC.EDU)

Students may purchase books and supplies in the DCTC Bookstore and online. Visit the bookstore website at [dctcbookstore.com](http://dctcbookstore.com) for store hours.

**Fresh Stop Cafe**

651-423-8417

The café is open daily when the college is in full session and other times as posted. The café offers breakfast and grill entrees as well as soup, salad, sandwiches, juice, soda, and snacks.

**Career Services**

651-423-8450

Career Services at DCTC helps students and alumni develop, evaluate and implement their career plans. For more information, visit [dctc.edu/go/careerservices](http://dctc.edu/go/careerservices) or stop by Room 2-202.

**Health Services**

651-423-8371

A licensed practical nurse is on duty Monday-Friday from 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. during fall and spring semesters and 7 a.m. to 2:30 p.m. during summer session. Health Services is located in Room 2-107. Please report any medical concerns to Health Services.

**Computer Lab (Instructional Technology Center)**

651-423-8657

The Instructional Technology Center (ITC) is a computer lab available to students for general computer use. The ITC is located in Room 2-101. For more information, visit [dctc.edu/go/itc](http://dctc.edu/go/itc).

**Library**

651-423-8345

DCTC's library offers students a wide variety of informational resources. The library is located on the west side of DCTC's campus, on the first floor. For more information, visit [dctclibrary.dctc.edu](http://dctclibrary.dctc.edu).

**Learning Center**

651-423-8420

The Learning Center provides tutoring and other learning support services to help students achieve success in their technical and occupational training program. For more information, visit [dctc.edu/go/learningcenter](http://dctc.edu/go/learningcenter) or stop by Room 2-141.

**Counseling**

651-423-8217

Due to difficult life circumstances and/or academic challenges, college students may need assistance in developing coping strategies. The college counselor is professionally trained to help students deal with a variety of educational, adjustment and mental health issues. For more information, visit [dctc.edu/go/counseling](http://dctc.edu/go/counseling) or contact Jennifer Robinson-West at 651-423-8217 or in Room 2-141.

**Disability Services**

651-423-8469

DCTC is committed to providing an accessible education to students with disabilities. Enrolled students may be eligible for services if they have a documented disability that significantly limits one or more major life activities e.g. learning, mobility and/or communication. To discuss or arrange accommodations, call Anne Swanberg at 651-423-8469 or stop by room 2-141.

**TRiO/Student Support Services**

651-423-8420

DCTC has a federally-funded TRiO educational opportunity outreach program to serve and assist low-income, first-generation college students, and students with disabilities to progress through the academic pipeline to post-baccalaureate programs. For more information, visit [dctc.edu/go/trio](http://dctc.edu/go/trio) or stop by Room 2-141.

**Housing**

651-423-8000

DCTC maintains a housing and apartment list for students based on information provided by the general public. For the most current list, visit [dctc.edu/go/housing](http://dctc.edu/go/housing).



# STUDENT LIFE

651-423-8330 | STUDENTLIFE@DCTC.EDU

The Student Life program at DCTC provides opportunities for students to participate in co- and extra-curricular activities. A goal of the program is to maximize student's experience and involvement in the educational process at DCTC. The college believes a dynamic Student Life program creates a distinctive and excellent learning environment that promotes the college. DCTC's student life center is located on the first floor in the central commons area.

## Alumni Association

651-423-8293 | ALUMNI@DCTC.EDU

Anyone who has ever attended a class at DCTC is an alum, and therefore eligible for membership in the DCTC Alumni Association. There is no cost to be a member of the Alumni Association. The mission of the Alumni Association is to reunite former students with the college and their programs, and to provide life-long learning opportunities and services to the community. To be a part of the association, contact Tharan Leopold at [tharan.leopold@dctc.edu](mailto:tharan.leopold@dctc.edu) or visit [dctc.edu/go/alumni](http://dctc.edu/go/alumni).

## Student Senate

651-423-8330 | STUSENATE@DCTC.EDU

Student Senate is the voice of the student body. The Senate strives to represent student opinion to the college faculty, staff, and administration as well as the college community and the state legislature. Student Senate deals with all aspects of college life, including: academics, student life, judicial affairs, health and human services, and civic engagement. For more information or to join the Senate, visit [dctc.edu/go/senate](http://dctc.edu/go/senate).

## Blue Knights Athletics

651-423-8330 | ATHLETICS@DCTC.EDU

DCTC participates in NJCAA Division II for baseball, fastpitch softball, volleyball and men's basketball. The DCTC women's soccer and men's soccer teams compete in NJCAA Division I. All teams are independent members of the NJCAA Region XIII. DCTC offers athletic scholarships (grant in aid) for participation in varsity athletics as awarded by the head coach of a particular team. Students wishing to play varsity sports for DCTC should visit [www.goblueknights.com](http://www.goblueknights.com), the Student Life Center, or contact the head coach of a team.

## Clubs and Organizations

DCTC has a variety of program and special interest clubs and organizations where students can get involved and be active outside of the classroom. We currently offer:

- American Marketing Association
- Automotive Club
- Business Professionals of America
- Chess Club
- Christians on Campus
- Design Connexion
- Gay Straight Alliance
- Hospitality Alumni Network
- Landscape Horticulture Club
- Lions Club
- Meeting Professionals International
- Multicultural Student Leadership Association
- Music Club
- Phi Theta Kappa Honor Society
- SkillsUSA
- STEM Club
- Student Ambassadors
- Student Senate
- U.S. Green Building Council
- Veterans Club
- Writers Club

For more information or to start your own club, visit [dctc.edu/go/clubs](http://dctc.edu/go/clubs).

## Wellness Center

651-423-8330 | WELLNESS.CENTER@DCTC.EDU

The Wellness Center is a workout facility available to DCTC students. The Center provides cardio equipment, weight machines and free weights. Qualified staff are available to give first-time users an introduction to the equipment. The Wellness Center is located in Room 1-705.

## Veterans Resource Center

651-423-8627 | VETERANS@DCTC.EDU

Within our Student Life Center we have a Veterans Resource Center which is open to military members and their families. The center has information on educational benefits, and other programs that may be of interest. Stop by or give us a call.





# BUSINESS & INFORMATION SYSTEMS



## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Accounting

Information Systems

- Information Systems Management
- Networking Administration
- Software Development

Office Careers

- Executive & Administrative Assistant
- Healthcare Documentation Specialist
- Legal Administrative Assistant
- Medical Administrative Specialist

## INFORMATION IS EVERYTHING

We are living in the Information Age. Understanding how to make information work is a vital skill at every level of business, from crunching numbers to mastering office technologies to configuring network solutions.

Facing an information overload, society needs trained people to manage, interpret and communicate an ongoing inrush and outflow of data. Business and Information Systems programs give students the tools and know-how to find their favorite lane on the information superhighway.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

Professionals with a gift for mastering information are:

- Good at analyzing risk
- Skilled in managing resources
- Natural problem solvers
- Critical thinkers
- Organized
- Thoughtful
- Multi-taskers
- Independent
- Detail-oriented
- Computer smart
- Self-motivators

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*



# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### **Nathan Blommel**

Information Systems

*B.S., Minnesota State University Mankato*

*M.B.A., Metropolitan State University*

651-423-8616 | nathan.blommel@dctc.edu

### **Scott Determan**

Information Systems

*B.S., St. Cloud State University*

*M.B.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8349 | scott.determan@dctc.edu

### **Darryl Erickson**

Information Systems

*B.A., St. Cloud State University*

651-423-8338 | darryl.erickson@dctc.edu

### **Susan Johanson**

Office Careers

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8239 | susan.johanson@dctc.edu

### **Charlotte Kodner**

Office Careers

*B.A., University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire*

*M.Ed., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8428 | charlotte.kodner@dctc.edu

### **Betty Krueger**

Information Systems

*B.S., Iowa State University*

*M.E., The College of St. Scholastica*

651-423-8560 | betty.krueger@dctc.edu

### **Kathy Niebur**

Information Systems

*B.S., San Diego State University*

651-423-8251 | kathy.niebur@dctc.edu

### **Marie Saunders**

Accounting

*B.S., University of Wisconsin LaCrosse*

*Certified Management Accountant*

651-423-8390 | marie.saunders@dctc.edu

### **Lyle Stelter**

Accounting

*B.S., Bemidji State University*

651-423-8423 | lyle.stelter@dctc.edu

### **Judy Suddendorf**

Information Systems

*B.A., University of Northern Iowa*

*M.A.E., University of Northern Iowa*

651-423-8385 | judy.suddendorf@dctc.edu

### **Patricia Weigand, CPA**

Accounting

*B.S., University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire*

*M.B.A., Cardinal Stritch College*

651-423-8391 | patti.weigand@dctc.edu

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### **Gayle Larson**

*B.A., Metro State University*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8307 | gayle.larson@dctc.edu



## ACCOUNTING

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Accountant A.A.S. Degree ..... 72 cr.

Accountant Diploma ..... 64 cr.

Accounting Clerk Diploma ..... 32 cr.

### Major Description

Accounting students are trained to analyze, interpret and record financial information. Working with word processing, spreadsheet and accounting software, they learn how to prepare financial statements, tax returns and government forms. They also learn federal and state tax and payroll laws.

### Work Environment

Accountants work in typical office settings with a fair number working out of their homes. Some travel during the course of their workdays, visiting branch locations, government offices and client businesses.

### Potential Job Titles

- Account Administrator
- Budget Accountant
- Business Analyst
- Financial Advisor
- Payroll Accountant
- Tax Accountant

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$30.86/hour
- Top Earners: \$44.07/hour

### ACCOUNTANT - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ACCT1100	Business Law and Ethics	3
ACCT1106	Accounting Mathematics	3
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
	General Education Elective**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

ACCT1003	Principles of Accounting II	4
ACCT1226	Payroll Accounting	3
ACCT1306	Spreadsheets	3
ACCT1406	Income Tax	4
	Technical Elective*	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ACCT2000	Intermediate Accounting I	4
ACCT2100	Cost Accounting I	4
ACCT2200	Accounting Computer Applications I	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ACCT2003	Intermediate Accounting II	4
ACCT2103	Cost Accounting II	4
ACCT2203	Accounting Computer Applications II	3
ACCT2306	Auditing	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
ACCT, ISTD or OFFC.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## ACCOUNTANT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ACCT1100	Business Law and Ethics	3
ACCT1106	Accounting Mathematics	3
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
	Technical Elective*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ACCT1003	Principles of Accounting II	4
ACCT1226	Payroll Accounting	3
ACCT1306	Spreadsheets	3
ACCT1406	Income Tax	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ACCT2000	Intermediate Accounting I	4
ACCT2100	Cost Accounting I	4
ACCT2200	Accounting Computer Applications I	3
ENGL1150	Composition I (or ENGL1000)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ACCT2003	Intermediate Accounting II	4
ACCT2103	Cost Accounting II	4
ACCT2203	Accounting Computer Applications II	3
ACCT2306	Auditing	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

*\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
ACCT, ISTC or OFFC.*

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## ACCOUNTING CLERK - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ACCT1100	Business Law and Ethics	3
ACCT1106	Accounting Mathematics	3
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
	Technical Elective*	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ACCT1003	Principles of Accounting II	4
ACCT1226	Payroll Accounting	3
ACCT1306	Spreadsheets	3
ACCT1406	Income Tax	4
ENGL1150	Composition I (or ENGL1000)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 32**

*\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
ACCT, ISTC or OFFC.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG



# BUSINESS & INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Information Systems Mgmt. A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 71 cr.  
Information Systems Mgmt. Diploma . . . . . 60 cr.

### Major Description

This interdisciplinary program combines courses from Networking Administration, Software Development and Information Systems Management to teach a unique blend of networking, programming and management skills. Graduates are prepared to function in small business firms as the sole computer resource person or, matched with entrepreneurial knowledge, start their own computer consulting firms.

### Work Environment

Equipped with well-developed analytical skills, information system managers experience a high level of social interaction. With job duties that keep them indoors, they typically work a regular business week.

### Potential Job Titles

- Computer Network Support Technician
- Network Administrator, IT
- System Administrator, Computer/Network
- Information Technology Specialist
- Systems Administrator
- Programmer Analyst

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$25.29/hour
- Top Earners: \$36.31/hour

### INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1000	Introduction to Information Systems Mgmt.	3
ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ISTC1300	Introduction to Programming	3
ISTC1400	Wireless Systems	3
ISTC2035	Operating System III	3
ISTC2040	Database Management	3
MATS1251	Statistics (or MATS1300 College Algebra)	4
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ISTC1230	System Analysis and Design	3
ISTC2065	Security II: Firewalls	3
ISTC2100	Project Management (or ISTC2970 Internship)	3
ISTC2120	Financial Accounting for Information Systems	3
ISTC2140	Digital Convergence	3
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 71**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1000	Introduction to Information Systems Mgmt.	3
ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ISTC1300	Introduction to Programming	3
ISTC1400	Wireless Systems	3
ISTC2035	Operating System III	3
ISTC2040	Database Management	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ISTC1230	System Analysis and Design	3
ISTC2065	Security II: Firewalls	3
ISTC2120	Financial Accounting for Information Systems	3
ISTC2140	Digital Convergence	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## NETWORKING ADMINISTRATION

Delivery: Daytime and Evening Classes  
 Start: Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
 Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Networking Administration A.A.S. Degree ..... 71 cr.  
 Networking Administration Diploma ..... 60 cr.  
 PC Technician Certificate ..... 30 cr.

### Major Description

This program provides students with the knowledge and experience to install and maintain computers, servers, networks and other networking equipment to function in a variety of network environments. Combining a theory-based foundation with hands-on work, students build and manage networks, install software, configure a variety of networking devices, including switches and routers, and troubleshoot problems related to both hardware and software.

### Work Environment

Graduates secure employment in entry-level positions such as network installation, network management, network maintenance, computer technician and help desk.

### Potential Job Titles

- Network Administrator
- Network Manager
- Network Security Administrator
- Network Services Supervisor
- Network Specialist
- Network Systems Coordinator

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$34.05/hour
- Top Earners: \$46.79/hour

### NETWORKING ADMINISTRATION - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC1400	Wireless Systems	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ISTC2005	Network Systems II	3
ISTC2010	Network Systems III	3
ISTC2035	Operating System III	3
ISTC2040	Database Management	3
	General Education Elective**	7
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ISTC2015	Network Systems IV	3
ISTC2065	Security II: Firewalls	3
ISTC2070	Security III: Forensics	3
ISTC2100	Project Management (or ISTC2970 Internship)	3
ISTC2140	Digital Convergence	3
MATS1251	Statistics (or MATS1300 College Algebra)	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 71**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

NETWORKING ADMINISTRATION - DIPLOMA

This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.

First Year - First Semester		
ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
Total Credits		15

First Year - Second Semester		
ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC1400	Wireless Systems	3
Total Credits		15

Second Year - First Semester		
ISTC2005	Network Systems II	3
ISTC2010	Network Systems III	3
ISTC2035	Operating System III	3
ISTC2040	Database Management	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
Total Credits		15

Second Year - Second Semester		
ISTC2015	Network Systems IV	3
ISTC2065	Security II: Firewalls	3
ISTC2070	Security III: Forensics	3
ISTC2140	Digital Convergence	3
	General Education Elective**	3
Total Credits		15

TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

PC TECHNICIAN - CERTIFICATE

This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.

First Year - First Semester		
ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
Total Credits		15

First Year - Second Semester		
ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC1400	Wireless Systems	3
Total Credits		15

TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 30



DAKOTA COUNTY  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Real Education. Real Results.

2013-2014 CATALOG



# BUSINESS & INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Software Development A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 71 cr.

Software Development Diploma . . . . . 60 cr.

Web Developer Diploma . . . . . 32 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to become computer programmers. Learning an array of programming languages used for software development. Students design, write, debug and test application software. Individual effort and teamwork are developed. Skilled graduates are prepared to provide software solutions for employers.

### Work Environment

Working indoors in clean, comfortable offices or laboratories, programmers convert data from project specifications and problem statements to develop computer programs. Often employed in a team setting, programmers are also working more from home or other remote locations as telecommuting becomes more prevalent.

### Potential Job Titles

- Computer Programmer
- Computer Software Specialist
- Software Architect
- Software Developer
- Software Development Engineer
- Software Quality Assurance Specialist

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$34.65/hour
- Top Earners: \$49.30/hour

### SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
ISTC1300	Introduction to Programming	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3

**Total Credits 18**

#### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC2310	Java I	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective**	4

**Total Credits 19**

#### Second Year - First Semester

ISTC1205	Web Client Programming	3
ISTC1230	System Analysis and Design	3
ISTC2315	Java II	3
ISTC2320	.NET I	3
MATS1251	Statistics (or MATS1300 College Algebra)	4
	General Education Elective**	3

**Total Credits 19**

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ISTC1210	Web Server Programming	3
ISTC2050	Data Structures	3
ISTC2100	Project Management (or ISTC2970 Internship)	3
ISTC2325	.NET II	3
ISTC2330	Cross-Platform Mobile App. Development	3

**Total Credits 15**

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 71**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
ISTC1300	Introduction to Programming	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1033	Operating Systems II	3
ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC2310	Java I	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ISTC1205	Web Client Programming	3
ISTC1230	System Analysis and Design	3
ISTC2315	Java II	3
ISTC2320	.NET I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ISTC1210	Web Server Programming	3
ISTC2050	Data Structures	3
ISTC2325	.NET II	3
ISTC2330	Cross-Platform Mobile Application Development	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## WEB DEVELOPER - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ISTC1015	Supporting Business Applications	3
ISTC1030	Operating Systems I	3
ISTC1100	Business Communications	3
ISTC1300	Introduction to Programming	3
VCOM1032	Interactive Design Fundamentals	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ISTC1050	Database Systems	3
ISTC1060	Security I	3
ISTC1205	Web Client Programming	3
ISTC1210	Web Server Programming	3
ISTC2320	.NET I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 32**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## EXECUTIVE & ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Executive Assistant A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
 Administrative Assistant Diploma.....38 cr.  
 Receptionist Certificate.....25 cr.

### Major Description

**Executive Assistant:** This program teaches the expertise needed for creating and editing documents, spreadsheets, databases, electronic presentations and Internet navigation research. This is the ideal major for people in the workforce looking for a challenge or ways to advance their careers.

**Administrative Assistant:** This program prepares students for employment in administrative support. Students use computer systems for document processing and file management tasks. Administrative assistants may be called upon to communicate, organize, coordinate, and integrate data.

### Work Environment

Graduates find employment in administrative support in a wide variety of businesses, including corporate headquarters, insurance companies, banks, manufacturing firms and government agencies.

### Potential Job Titles

- Administrative Assistant
- Administrative Clerk
- Administrative Coordinator
- Administrative Office Specialist
- Clerical Office Worker
- Executive Assistant
- Office Assistant

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$22.46/hour
- Top Earners: \$29.84/hour

### EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1230	MS Publisher	2
OFFC1260	Certification Basics – Word	3
OFFC1275	Certification Basics – Power Point	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

OFFC1140	MS Access I	2
OFFC1265	Certification Basics – Excel	3
OFFC1340	QuickBooks PRO	2
	Technical Elective*	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
	Technical Elective*	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Electives**	7
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
 OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
	Technical Elective*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
OFFC1230	MS Publisher	2
OFFC1260	Certification Basics - Word	3
OFFC1275	Certification Basics - Power Point	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>21</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>38</b>

*\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT*

## RECEPTIONIST - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1000	Basic Keyboarding	1
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
	Technical Elective*	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>25</b>

*\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



## HEALTHCARE DOCUMENTATION SPECIALIST

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes

**Start:** Fall (full or part-time) or Spring (full or part-time)

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Healthcare Documentation Specialist A.A.S. Degree . . . 60 cr.

Healthcare Documentation Specialist Diploma . . . . . 44 cr.

### Major Description

Healthcare Documentation Specialists are vital members of healthcare teams, maintaining and providing crucial information for patient care and safety, reimbursement, marketing, legal issues and research. This program focuses on the application of computers to generate, validate, secure and integrate healthcare data so it can be effectively utilized to support the decision-making activities of clinical and administrative professionals. The duties of a Healthcare Documentation Specialist include ensuring the quality of medical documentation by verifying completeness and accuracy of transcribed medical reports, analyzing medical documentation to improve patient care, compliance, safety, coding and familiarity with EHR (Electronic Healthcare Record) database management. This diploma and/or degree involves technical courses to prepare students for careers in this fast growing field. Students utilize state-of-the-art virtual labs and receive valuable hands-on experience during internships at healthcare facilities.

### Work Environment

Careers are found in hospitals, clinics, extended-care facilities, medical research groups, health departments, insurance companies and firms that provide medical transcription and/or coding services. Transcriptionists and coders may also work from home.

### Potential Job Titles

- Medical Transcriptionist
- Transcribing-Machine Operator
- Medical Biller/Coder
- Medical Coding Specialist
- Medical Insurance Clerk
- Medical Voucher Clerk

### Salary Data

- Average Salary: \$17.80/hour
- Top Earners: \$23.11/hour

### HEALTHCARE DOCUMENTATION SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1045	Medical Terminology	2
OFFC1056	Intro to Healthcare Documentation	3
OFFC1072	ICD Coding	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1049	Applied Medical Terminology	3
OFFC1073	Coding & Reimbursement	3
OFFC1075	Applied Coding & Reimbursement	2
OFFC1080	Technology in Healthcare	3
HEAL1101	Anatomy & Physiology	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

OFFC1051	Human Diseases	3
OFFC1052	Medical Transcription I	2
OFFC1053	Medical Transcription II	2
OFFC1054	Speech Recognition Transcription	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC2970	Internship for Healthcare Documentation Specialist	2
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3
General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)		4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## HEALTHCARE DOCUMENTATION SPECIALIST - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1045	Medical Terminology	2
OFFC1056	Intro to Healthcare Documentation	3
OFFC1072	ICD Coding	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

HEAL1101	Anatomy & Physiology	4
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1049	Applied Medical Terminology	3
OFFC1052	Medical Transcription I	2
OFFC1073	Coding & Reimbursement	3
OFFC1075	Applied Coding & Reimbursement	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

OFFC1051	Human Diseases	3
OFFC1053	Medical Transcription II	2
OFFC1054	Speech Recognition Transcription	2
OFFC1080	Technology in Healthcare	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC2970	Internship for Healthcare Documentation Specialist	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>44</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

## LEGAL ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

**Delivery:** Daytime, Online and Hybrid Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Legal Administrative Assistant A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
 Legal Administrative Assistant Diploma .....39 cr.  
 Legal Receptionist Certificate .....25 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to work in a variety of law-related fields. Specialized legal courses include Civil Procedures, Family Law and Criminal Law. Exposure to basic legal concepts is accomplished through courses in Transactional Law and Legal Editing & Proofreading. Students also take a variety of general administrative courses covering software applications, keyboarding and communications.

### Work Environment

Key employers include law firms, court systems, insurance agencies, legal and trust departments of banks, corporations and government agencies. Legal administrative assistants interact often and directly with clients and staff.

### Potential Job Titles

- Legal Administrative Assistant
- Law Secretary
- Legal Secretary

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$22.76/hour
- Top Earners: \$32.47/hour

### LEGAL ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
OTEC1725	Transactional Law <sup>†</sup>	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
OFFC1275	Certification Basics - Power Point	3
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
OTEC1730	Civil Procedures <sup>†</sup>	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

OFFC1260	Certification Basics - Word	3
OTEC2735	Family Law/Criminal Law <sup>†</sup>	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PHIL1100	Ethics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OTEC2740	Legal Editing & Proofreading <sup>†</sup>	3
	Technical Elective*	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

<sup>†</sup> Online course offered by South Central College-North Mankato.

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
 OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## LEGAL ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
OTEC1725	Transactional Law †	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
OFFC1260	Certification Basics - Word	3
OFFC1275	Certification Basics - Power Point	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
OTEC1730	Civil Procedures	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 39**

† Online course offered by South Central College-North Mankato.

## LEGAL RECEPTIONIST - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1000	Basic Keyboarding	1
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1020	Office Procedures	4
OTEC1725	Transactional Law †	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1017	Technology for the Business Professional	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications Technical Elective*	2 3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 25**

† Online course offered by South Central College-North Mankato.

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



## MEDICAL ADMINISTRATIVE SPECIALIST

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Medical Administrative Specialist A.A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.

Medical Administrative Specialist Diploma . . . . .39 cr.

Medical Receptionist Certificate . . . . .25 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to work in a variety of positions in the medical field. Some of the specialized medical courses include medical office procedures, medical terminology, and anatomy and physiology. Students also complete various communications courses and become proficient in current software applications for word processing, spreadsheets and presentation graphics.

### Work Environment

Medical administrative specialists are employed in hospitals, clinics, physician offices, insurance companies and other organizations connected to the medical field. Administrative duties include composing correspondence, managing doctors' schedules, preparing professional presentations, scheduling patient appointments, maintaining patient files and transcribing reports.

### Potential Job Titles

- Medical Office Clerk
- Medical Office Secretary
- Medical Office Specialist
- Medical Secretary
- Patient Services Representative

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$18.45/hour
- Top Earners: \$22.92/hour

### MEDICAL ADMINISTRATIVE SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1045	Medical Terminology	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1052	Medical Transcription I	2
OFFC1053	Medical Transcription II	2
OFFC1054	Speech Recognition Transcription	2
OFFC1080	Technology in Healthcare	3
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

OFFC1057	Medical Office Procedures	4
OFFC1260	Certification Basics - Word	3
OFFC1275	Certification Basics - Power Point	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
	Technical Elective*	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
OFFC, ISTC, ENTR, ACCT or SMGT

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## MEDICAL ADMINISTRATIVE SPECIALIST - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1005	Keyboarding/Formatting	3
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1045	Medical Terminology	2
OFFC1057	Medical Office Procedures	4
OFFC1275	Certification Basics - Power Point	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1040	Integrated Office Skills	3
OFFC1080	Technology in Healthcare	3
OFFC1260	Certification Basics - Word	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>39</b>

## MEDICAL RECEPTIONIST - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

OFFC1000	Basic Keyboarding	1
OFFC1010	Business English Skills	2
OFFC1018	Basic Computer Applications	3
OFFC1045	Medical Terminology	2
OFFC1057	Medical Office Procedures	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

OFFC1019	Receptionist Skills	2
OFFC1080	Technology in Healthcare	3
OFFC1285	Oral Business Communications/ Job Seeking Skills	2
OFFC1290	Written Business Communications	2
HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>25</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT



*Our Business and Management programs are delivered at the Partners in Higher Education site in Apple Valley, Minn.*

## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

### Business

- Business Management
- Entrepreneurship/Small Business
- Management for Airline Professionals
- Management for Technical Professionals
- Multicultural Management
- Property Management
- Supervisory Management

### Hospitality

- Hospitality Lodging Management
- Meeting & Event Management
- Spa & Resort Management

### Marketing & Sales

- Business Marketing
- Marketing Design
- Sales Management
- Social Media Marketing

### Individualized Studies

## TAKING CARE OF BUSINESS

The business of doing business is often complex and challenging. Shifting economic landscapes, strong competition and dwindling markets are problems that are routinely confronted.

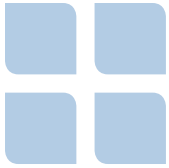
Make your mark in the arena of free enterprise. Learn from experienced business people who understand the complexities of commercial affairs.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

Top business professionals, managers and entrepreneurs possess a number of characteristics:

- Clarity of purpose
- Outstanding communication skills
- Dedication to success
- Courage to take risks
- Enthusiastic vision
- Drive to found an enterprise
- Positive outlook
- Able to think tactically and strategically
- Desire to lead

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*



# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### **Scott Gunderson**

Business, Individualized Studies

*B.S., LaSalle University*

*M.S., Metropolitan State University*

651-423-8295 | [scott.gunderson@dctc.edu](mailto:scott.gunderson@dctc.edu)

### **Rosealee Lee**

Business, Hospitality

*Credentialed*

651-423-8604 | [rosealee.lee@dctc.edu](mailto:rosealee.lee@dctc.edu)

### **Christine Pigsley**

Business

*B.A., Michigan State University*

*M.S., Metro State University*

651-423-8231 | [christine.pigsley@dctc.edu](mailto:christine.pigsley@dctc.edu)

### **Carie Statz**

Marketing & Sales

*B.A., University of Wisconsin, LaCrosse*

*M.A., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee*

651-423-8622 | [carie.statz@dctc.edu](mailto:carie.statz@dctc.edu)

### **Harold Torrence**

Business

*B.A., Unitec*

*M.A., Hamline University*

*Ed.D., Hamline University*

651-423-8606 | [harold.torrence@dctc.edu](mailto:harold.torrence@dctc.edu)

### **Bob Voss**

Business

*B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College*

651-423-8356 | [bob.voss@dctc.edu](mailto:bob.voss@dctc.edu)

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### **Gayle Larson**

*B.A., Metro State University*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8307 | [gayle.larson@dctc.edu](mailto:gayle.larson@dctc.edu)



# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime, Evening and Online Classes  
**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcome

Business Management A.S. Degree. . . . .60 cr.

### Major Description

This program provides essential knowledge and skills that can be applied to the constantly changing and highly competitive world of business. Students complete a core of business courses with an emphasis in management. Graduates can transfer to select four-year institutions to earn more advanced degrees.

### Work Environment

Business professionals generally work in clean, comfortable, well-lit office spaces. Travel or relocation can be part of the job. However, improved technology continues to increase telecommuting from home offices, which along with teleconferencing, has reduced travel requirements.

### Potential Job Titles

Business position titles will vary dramatically depending on the area of technical emphasis and the completion of a four-year degree.

- Small Business Management
- Office Manager
- Non-profit Director (look up salary)
- Front Line Supervisor
- Project Manager

### Salary Data

#### Office Manager

- Average Wage: \$24.86/hour
- Top Earners: \$36.07/hour

#### Operations Manager

- Average Wage: \$52.17/hour
- Top Earners: \$80+/hour

### BUSINESS MANAGEMENT - A.S. DEGREE

*This degree is primarily designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ACCT1003	Principles of Accounting II	4
SMGT1001	Foundations of Management	3
MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
SMGT1033	Business Law & Ethics	3
SMGT1235	Project Management	3
SMGT1242	Effective Business Communication	3
SMGT1085	Fundamentals of Business	4
	Technical Electives*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Math (MnTC Goal 4)	4
	Science (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	17
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: SMGT.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP/SMALL BUSINESS

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Apple Valley Site

### Outcome

Entrepreneurship & Small Business A.S. Degree . . . . . 60 cr.

Business Entrepreneur Certificate . . . . . 18 cr.

Small Business Operations Certificate . . . . . 18 cr.

### Major Description

This program analyzes small-business management combined with the new ways business ventures are created, designed, developed and operated. The program's central core investigates the processes and procedures needed to transform an entrepreneurial idea into a viable business operation. The certificate can stand alone for individuals with existing skills or complement a variety of existing technical programs.

### Work Environment

Entrepreneurs compete in a vast range of business enterprises. Because they are self-employed, entrepreneurs need a broad base of business skills, including a comprehensive business plan, to be successful.

### Potential Job Titles

For entrepreneurs, job titles are not a primary concern. Entrepreneurs focus on what they do, not what they're called. However, experts point out that for the employees of entrepreneurs, job titles are important if not crucial to their work identity.

### Salary Data *(Simplyhired.com)*

Annual salaries for entrepreneurs diverge dramatically due to an immense variety of factors.

- Average salary (U.S.): \$111,000/year

### ENTREPRENEURSHIP & SMALL BUSINESS - A.S. DEGREE\*

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ENTR1170	Introduction to Small Business	2
ENTR1445	E-Commerce for Small Business	3
ENTR1725	Sales Techniques I	2
ENTR1750	Sales Techniques II	2
ENTR1860	Business Plan	3
ENTR1870	Financial Management for Small Business (or ENTR1900 Capitalizing a Small Business)	2
MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
SMGT1033	Business Law and Ethics	3
SMGT1235	Project Management	3
SMGT1242	Effective Business Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Math/Logical Reasoning (MnTC Goal 4)	4
	Science (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	17
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\*Pending MnSCU approval.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## BUSINESS ENTREPRENEUR - CERTIFICATE

ENTR1170	Introduction to Small Business	2
ENTR1180	Legal Issues for Small Business	3
ENTR1475	Marketing Strategies for Small Business I	2
ENTR1480	Marketing Strategies for Small Business II	2
ENTR1725	Sales Techniques I	2
ENTR1750	Sales Techniques II	2
ENTR1860	Business Plan Development	3
ENTR1900	Capitalizing a Small Business	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>18</b>

## SMALL BUSINESS OPERATIONS - CERTIFICATE

ENTR1170	Introduction to Small Business	2
ENTR1180	Legal Issues for Small Business	3
ENTR1445	E-Commerce for Small Business	3
ENTR1725	Sales Techniques I	2
ENTR1750	Sales Techniques II	2
ENTR1870	Financial Management for Small Business (or ENTR1900 Capitalizing a Small Business)	2
SMGT1621	Team Dev. for Small Business & Nonprofits	2
SMGT1630	Presentation Skills	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>18</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## MANAGEMENT FOR AIRLINE PROFESSIONALS

**Delivery:** Daytime, Evening and Online Classes  
**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcome

Mgmt. for Airline Professionals A.A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.

### Major Description

This program is for professionals with experience in the aviation industry looking to advance their career. Students obtain the supervisory management knowledge and skill sets to enhance their upward career mobility.

### Work Environment

Graduates are prepared to fill entry-level management jobs in the aviation industry. Professionals with this degree are employed at municipal and private airports as well as with private and commercial airlines.

### Potential Job Titles

- Airline Maintenance Manager/Supervisor
- Airline Ticketing Manager/Supervisor
- Airline Baggage Manager/Supervisor
- Airline Ramp Supervisor
- Manager/Supervisor

### Salary Data *(Payscale.com)*

#### Aircraft Maintenance Supervisor

- Salary Range: \$55,368-\$74,089/year

### MANAGEMENT FOR AIRLINE PROFESSIONALS - A.A.S. DEGREE

Technical Electives* or Prior Learning Credits	31
Technical Electives*	14
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Science (MNTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*Please consult your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*\* Select Technical electives from any technical program, or credit for prior learning.*

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.



## MANAGEMENT FOR TECHNICAL PROFESSIONALS

**Delivery:** Daytime, Evening and Online Classes  
**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcome

Mgmt. for Technical Professionals A.A.S. Degree. . . . .60 cr.

### Major Description

This program provides students with the skills and knowledge to succeed in leadership positions and enhances career mobility. The program is highly individualized based on a student's interests and previous experience and includes a management emphasis. Students can explore more than one of DCTC's programs as part of this degree.

### Work Environment

Working conditions in technical management positions are typically similar to office team settings. Technical professionals fill supervisory and middle management roles in companies and corporations.

### Potential Job Titles

- Production Supervisor
- Manager
- Facility Manager
- Line Supervisor
- Maintenance Manager
- Manufacturing Supervisor
- Quality Manager
- Human Resources Manager

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$49.21/hour
- Top Earners: \$77.52/hour

### MANAGEMENT FOR TECHNICAL PROFESSIONALS - A.A.S. DEGREE

Technical Electives* or Prior Learning Credits	31
Technical Electives*	14
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Science (MNTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*Please consult your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*\* Select Technical electives from any technical program, or credit for prior learning.*

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## MULTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Multicultural Leadership Diploma . . . . . 33 cr.

Multicultural Human Resources Management Diploma . . 33 cr.

Multicultural Supervision Certificate. . . . . 14 cr.

### Major Description

These diplomas provide students with the skills and knowledge necessary to succeed in today's multicultural business environments. Skills learned are universal and can be applied to organizations, including manufacturing, event hospitality, retail, health services and other for-profit and nonprofit organizations.

### Work Environment

Graduates with this training perform successfully in leadership positions in multicultural agencies, companies, corporations and organizations in the public, private and nonprofit sectors.

### Potential Job Titles

- Team Leader
- Supervisor
- Manager
- Production Foreman
- Diversity Coordinator
- Human Resources Manager
- Frontline Supervisor
- Non-Profit Director

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$24.86/hour
- Top Earners: \$36.07/hour

### MULTICULTURAL LEADERSHIP - DIPLOMA

SMGT1000	Principles of Supervision	3
SMGT1022	Leadership	3
SMGT1028	Management Effectiveness	3
SMGT1601	Financial Management	2
SMGT1776	Organizational Behavior	3
SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
SMGT2110	Leading a Multicultural Workforce	3
SMGT2115	Multicultural Mentorship I	2
SMGT2116	Multicultural Mentorship II	1
SMGT2120	Multicultural Conflict Resolution	2
SMGT2125	International Business	3
SMGT2130	Creativity and Problem Solving	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3

**Total Credits** **33**

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS** **33**

### MULTICULTURAL HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT - DIPLOMA

SMGT1033	Business Law & Ethics	3
SMGT1405	Managing Performance	3
SMGT1441	Intro to Human Resource Management	3
SMGT1470	Safety and Compliance Management	2
SMGT1875	Training and Developing Employees	3
SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
SMGT2110	Leading a Multicultural Workforce	3
SMGT2115	Multicultural Mentorship I	2
SMGT2116	Multicultural Mentorship II	1
SMGT2120	Multicultural Conflict Resolution	2
SMGT2125	International Business	3
SMGT2130	Creativity and Problem Solving	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3

**Total Credits** **33**

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS** **33**

MULTICULTURAL SUPERVISION - CERTIFICATE

SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
SMGT2110	Leading a Muticultural Workforce	3
SMGT2115	Multicultural Mentorship I	2
SMGT2116	Multicultural Mentorship II	1
SMGT2120	Multicultural Conflict Resolution	2
SMGT2125	International Business	3
Total Credits		14
TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS		14



DAKOTA COUNTY  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Property Management A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 60 cr.

Property Management Certificate. . . . . 18 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to administer, operate, market and maintain real property in order to achieve the objectives of the property's owner. Students will learn to work with both the owners of the properties and the tenants/residents who work or live in the properties.

### Work Environment

A property manager is responsible for making sure the property they manage meets the owner's goals and objectives. This work includes screening prospective tenants, showing rental space and/or apartments, negotiating leases, problem solving and customer service. This work will lead to a career in managing and training other property managers.

### Career Opportunities

According to research conducted by Salary.com and Money Magazine, real estate management ranks no. 23 among the best jobs in America. The U.S. Department of Labor indicates that the demand for property managers will increase by 15 percent by the year 2016. In addition to property management there is a growing need for Community Association Managers. CNN has previously named Commercial Property Management as one of the top 50 jobs in the United States. The Bureau of Labor and Statistics stated a overwhelming need for Property Managers over the next decade.

### Potential Job Titles

- Apartment Rental Agent
- Condominium Association Manager
- Facilities Coordinator
- Housing Manager
- Property Manager
- Investment Property Owner

### Salary Data

#### Residential Property Managers

- Average Wage: \$29.05/hour
- Top Earners: \$48.88/hour

### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT – A.A.S. DEGREE

*Pending MnSCU approval*

PMGT2200	Principles of the Property Management Industry	3
PMGT2213	Fundamentals of Residential Property Management	3
PMGT2216	Fundamentals of Commercial Property Management	3
PMGT2217	Fundamentals of Risk Management	3
PMGT2228	Essentials of Community Association Management	3
PMGT2229	Fundamentals of Subsidized Housing	3
SMGT1000	Principles of Supervision	3
SMGT1022	Leadership	3
SMGT1028	Management Effectiveness	3
SMGT1242	Effective Business Communications	3
SMGT1250	Managing Customer Service	1
SMGT1601	Financial Management	2
SMGT1776	Organizational Behavior	3
SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
	Technical Electives*(includes internship)	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>44</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Science (MNTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	7
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: PMGT, ENTR, MKTC, ISTC, SMGT, LAHT, ACCT or up to 5 credits of internship.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.



**PROPERTY MANAGEMENT - CERTIFICATE**

PMGT2200	Principles of the Property Management Industry	3
PMGT2213	Fundamentals of Residential Property Management	3
PMGT2216	Fundamentals of Commercial Property Management	3
PMGT2217	Fundamentals of Risk Management	3
PMGT2228	Essentials of Community Association Management	3
PMGT2229	Fundamentals of Subsidized Housing	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>18</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## SUPERVISORY MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Supervisory Management A.A.S. Degree. . . . .60 cr.

Supervisory Leadership Certificate. . . . . 17 cr.

Human Resource Development Certificate. . . . . 17 cr.

Quality Improvement Certificate. . . . . 16 cr.

Multicultural Supervision Certificate. . . . . 14 cr.

### Major Description

This program provides working adults with the skills and knowledge necessary to succeed in today's increasingly competitive business environment. Skills learned are universal and can be applied to business entrepreneurship or any type of business or enterprise, including manufacturing, event hospitality, retail, health services and other for-profit and nonprofit organizations. Students can individualize their degrees by selecting an emphasis area through the completion of two of the following certificates:

- Human Resources
- Multicultural Supervision
- Quality Improvement

### Work Environment

Graduates with this training perform successfully in leadership positions in entrepreneurial enterprises, government agencies, companies, corporations and organizations in the public, private and nonprofit sectors.

### Potential Job Titles

- Team Leader
- Supervisor
- Manager
- Human Resources Specialist/Manager
- Quality Specialist
- Event Manager

### Salary Data

- Average wage: \$24.86/hour
- Top earners: \$36.07/hour

### SUPERVISORY MANAGEMENT – A.A.S. DEGREE

SMGT1000	Principles of Supervision	3
SMGT1022	Leadership	3
SMGT1028	Management Effectiveness	3
SMGT1601	Financial Management	2
SMGT1776	Organizational Behavior	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Technical Emphasis \*\*

**Choose two of the following emphasis area certificates:**

Human Resource Development Certificate	14
Multicultural Supervision Certificate	14
Quality Improvement Certificate	14
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>28</b>

### Graduation Project or Internship

**Choose one of the following:**

Graduation Project *	3
Internship	3
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>3</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Science or Math (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives **	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Students must select two of the emphasis options listed on the following page to complete their technical emphasis.*

*\* Graduation Project must have advisor approval and registration in the last semester of attendance. See advisor for details.*

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT - CERTIFICATE <sup>††</sup>

SMGT1033	Business Law & Ethics	3
SMGT1405	Managing Performance	3
SMGT1443	Human Resource Management	3
SMGT1470	Safety and Compliance Management	2
SMGT1875	Training and Developing Employees	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### General Education

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>17</b>

## MULTICULTURAL SUPERVISION - CERTIFICATE <sup>††</sup>

SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
SMGT2110	Leading a Multicultural Workforce	3
SMGT2115	Multicultural Mentorship I	2
SMGT2116	Multicultural Mentorship II	1
SMGT2120	Multicultural Conflict Resolution	2
SMGT2125	International Business	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>14</b>

## QUALITY IMPROVEMENT - CERTIFICATE <sup>††</sup>

SMGT1206	Quality Management	3
SMGT1235	Project Management	3
SMGT1242	Effective Business Communications	3
SMGT1280	Operations Management	3
SMGT2130	Creativity and Problem Solving	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>17</b>

## SUPERVISORY LEADERSHIP - CERTIFICATE

SMGT1000	Principles of Supervision	3
SMGT1022	Leadership	3
SMGT1028	Management Effectiveness	3
SMGT1601	Financial Management	2
SMGT1776	Organizational Behavior	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>17</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## HOSPITALITY LODGING MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Hospitality Lodging Management A.A.S. Degree. . . . .60 cr.

Hospitality Lodging Business Certificate. . . . .24 cr.

Hospitality Lodging Operations Certificate. . . . .23 cr.

### Major Description

The hospitality industry is the largest and fastest growing industry in the world. There are more than four million hotel rooms in thousands of properties within North America alone. Lodging establishments range in size from intimate inns to mega conference hotels. Some are designed for the budget traveler, while others provide luxury accommodations to the highly affluent traveler. Throughout this international industry, the benchmarks of success are measured on the comfort of the sleeping room, quality of food and service received. These simple components set the properties apart. In addition, many lodging properties offer meeting and event space with accompanying services.

### Work Environment

Hospitality lodging staff focuses on the guests, and their experience. They offer exemplary service to ensure guest loyalty and business success. The work environment is fast-paced. Staff members offer a variety of services simultaneously, while maintaining a pleasant and gracious demeanor.

### Potential Job Titles

- Account Manager
- Customer Service Specialist
- Event Manager
- Front Office Manager
- Guest Services Manager
- Meeting Planner
- Member Services Representative
- Operations Manager
- Rooms Manager
- Sales Manager

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.38/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.45/hour

### HOSPITALITY LODGING MANAGEMENT - A.A.S. DEGREE

SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3
SMGT1660	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1675	Hotel Front Office Management	3
SMGT1680	Hospitality Space and Logistics Management	3
SMGT1681	Hospitality Marketing and Consumer Behavior	3
SMGT1682	Hospitality Procurement and Cost Control	3
SMGT1683	Hospitality Lodging Issues	2
SMGT1685	Hospitality and Tourism Guest Services	2
SMGT1695	Hospitality Risk Management	2
SMGT2001	Management Skills I, Foundations in Mgmt.	3
SMGT2002	Management Skills II, Planning and Organizing	3
SMGT2003	Management Skills III, Leading and Controlling	3
SMGT2105	Managing Diversity	3
	Technical Electives*	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PHIL1200	Critical Thinking	3
	Math/Science (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select two technical elective courses listed below.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

### TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES

(Select a total of 6 credits from list)

SMGT1171	Strategies for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1405	Managing Performance	3
SMGT1684	Hospitality Lodging Revenue Management	3
SMGT1875	Training and Developing Employees	3

## HOSPITALITY LODGING BUSINESS - CERTIFICATE

SMGT1171	Strategies for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3
SMGT1660	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1680	Hospitality Space and Logistics Management	3
SMGT1681	Hospitality Marketing and Consumer Behavior	3
SMGT1684	Hospitality Lodging Revenue Management	3
SMGT2001	Management Skills I, Foundations in Mgmt.	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>24</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>24</b>

*\* Pending MnSCU approval.*

## HOSPITALITY LODGING OPERATIONS - CERTIFICATE

SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3
SMGT1405	Managing Performance	3
SMGT1660	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1675	Hotel Front Office Management	3
SMGT1682	Hospitality Procurement and Cost Control	3
SMGT1685	Hospitality and Tourism Guest Services	2
SMGT2001	Management Skills I, Foundations in Mgmt.	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>23</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>23</b>

*\* Pending MnSCU approval.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## MEETING & EVENT MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Meeting & Event Management A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 60 cr.

Meeting and Event Management Certificate. . . . . 16 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to enter the hospitality industry, the largest and fastest growing in the world. Coursework provides the knowledge and skill sets to offer premier services and guest satisfaction in meeting, conference and event management businesses, marketing and public relations firms, nonprofit and for-profit corporations, hotels, golf and country clubs, casinos, resorts, and other industry attractions.

### Work Environment

A fast-paced and demanding career, meeting and event management requires the ability to oversee multiple operations simultaneously, face numerous deadlines, and orchestrate the activities of several different groups of people. Meeting and convention planners spend the majority of their time in offices, but frequently work on site at hotels, convention centers or other meeting locations.

### Potential Job Titles

- Conference Organizer
- Event Manager
- Group Sales
- Housing Coordinator
- Meeting Planner
- Project Manager
- Special Event Coordinator
- Sponsor and Fund Developer
- Trade Show Manager
- Wedding Planner

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.38/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.45/hour

### MEETING & EVENT MANAGEMENT - A.A.S. DEGREE

SMGT1160	Fundamentals of Mtg, Conference & Event Mgmt.	2
SMGT1161	Adv. Meeting, Conference and Event Mgmt.	3
SMGT1162	Special Event Coordination and Management	3
SMGT1163	Event Promotion	3
SMGT1660	Introduction to Tourism Management	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1675	Hotel Front Office Management	3
SMGT1680	Hospitality Space and Logistics Management	3
SMGT1685	Hospitality & Tourism Guest Services	2
SMGT1695	Hospitality Risk Management	2
SMGT2001	Management Skills I, Foundations in Mgmt.	3
SMGT2002	Management Skills II, Planning and Organizing	3
SMGT2003	Management Skills III, Leading and Controlling	3
	Technical Electives*	9
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PHIL1200	Critical Thinking	3
	Math/Science (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select three technical elective courses listed below.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

### TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES

(Select a total of 9 credits from list)

SMGT1166	Event Design	3
SMGT1167	Meeting & Event Sponsorship	3
SMGT1168	Trade Show Management	3
SMGT1171	Strat. for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1172	Project Mgmt. for Mtgs. and Events	3
SMGT1173	Life Celebrations	3
SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3



## MEETING & EVENT MANAGEMENT - CERTIFICATE

SMGT1160	Fundamentals of Meeting, Conference, and Event Management	2
SMGT1161	Advanced Meeting, Conference, and Event Management	3
SMGT1162	Special Event Coordination and Management	3
SMGT1163	Event Promotion	3
SMGT1695	Hospitality Risk Management	2
	Technical Elective*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>16</b>

\* Select one technical elective courses listed below.

## TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES

(Select a total of 3 credits from list)

SMGT1166	Event Design	3
SMGT1167	Meeting & Event Sponsorship	3
SMGT1168	Trade Show Management	3
SMGT1171	Strat. for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1172	Project Mgmt. for Mtgs. and Events	3
SMGT1173	Life Celebrations	3
SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## SPA & RESORT MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Evening and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Spa & Resort Management A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 60 cr.

Spa & Resort Certificate . . . . . 27 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to work in the exciting and luxurious spa and resort industries. Degree graduates will benefit from the multi-disciplinary curriculum that blends educational materials from the Exercise and Sport Science and Meeting and Event Management areas of study. This blended knowledge produces the fascinating and dynamic skill set required by spas and resorts; an environment in which guests come to escape and rejuvenate.

### Work Environment

Employment is all about the guests and their experiences, as well as their expectations. The work environment is fast-paced. Resorts are open around-the-clock, while spas have an established schedule. Spas and resorts offer a variety of services and amenities that must be adequately and efficiently managed to provide an optimal experience for guests.

### Potential Job Titles

- Aestheticians Manager
- Body Treatments Manager
- Manicure/Pedicure Manager
- Resort Activities Coordinator
- Resort Manager
- Resort Operations Manager
- Spa Director

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.38/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.45/hour

### SPA & RESORT MANAGEMENT - A.A.S. DEGREE

EXER1050	Nutrition for Health and Performance	3
EXER1065	Psychology of Sports and Performance	3
EXER1225	Introduction to the Spa Industry, Services and Treatments	2
EXER1230	Fund. of Exercise and Dietary Programming	3
EXER1235	Holistic Health	3
SMGT1171	Strategies for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1174	Hospitality Law	3
SMGT1245	Introduction to Resort Operations	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1675	Hotel Front Office Management	3
SMGT1680	Hospitality Space and Logistics Mgmt.	3
SMGT1685	Hospitality and Tourism Guest Services	2
SMGT1695	Hospitality Risk Management	2
SMGT2001	Management Skills I, Foundations in Mgmt.	3
SMGT2002	Management Skills II, Planning and Organizing	3
SMGT2003	Management Skills III, Leading and Controlling	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
ECON1100	Principles of Microeconomics	3
	Math/Science (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>60</b>

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

**SPA & RESORT MANAGEMENT -  
CERTIFICATE**

EXER1225	Introduction to the Spa Industry, Services and Treatments	2
EXER1230	Fund. of Exercise and Dietary Programming	3
EXER1235	Holistic Health	3
SMGT1171	Strategies for Sales and Closing Success	3
SMGT1245	Introduction to Resort Operations	2
SMGT1666	Lodging Operations and Coordination	2
SMGT1670	Lodging Systems and Technology	2
SMGT1675	Hotel Front Office Management	3
SMGT1680	Hospitality Space and Logistics Mgmt.	3
SMGT1685	Hospitality and Tourism Guest Services	2
SMGT1695	Hospitality Risk Management	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>27</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>27</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## BUSINESS MARKETING

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Business Marketing A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

Business Marketing Specialist A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

Marketing Communications Specialist Certificate .....28 cr.

### Major Description

**Marketing Communications Specialist:** This certificate provides knowledge of all general marketing concepts including strategic planning, consumer buying behavior, event planning, sales, e-marketing, public relations, global marketing, product and service development, advertising, promotions, logistics, and marketing research. Graduates are versed in determining strategic efforts to reach their markets, organizing events, coordinating the distribution of products, planning advertising and promotional campaigns, establishing strong web presence for their organizations, and researching to assist in market planning.

**Business Marketing:** This program provides knowledge of all general marketing concepts, as mentioned in the Marketing Communications Specialist certificate, along with management concepts, budgeting and accounting, strategic planning, business laws and ethics, and proposal writing. Graduates are versed in managing projects, determining strategies to reach their markets, coordinating the distribution of products, planning advertising and promotional campaigns, establishing strong web presence for their organizations, and researching to assist in market planning.

### Work Environment

Often a key department to the success of any business, marketing professionals work to develop strategies to meet the overall goals of the organization. Marketers can have creative or project management positions within a department because both are needed to grow an organization. Professionals tend to work under deadlines set from managers, vendors, or themselves. Travel or relocation can be part of the job. However, improved technology continues to increase telecommuting from home offices, which along with teleconferencing, has reduced travel requirements.

### Potential Job Titles

- Commercial Marketing Specialist
- Marketing Administrator
- Marketing Coordinator
- Brand Manager
- Business Development Specialist
- Media Planner
- Sales Manager
- Project Manager
- Sales Specialist
- Online Marketing Coordinator

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$28.61/hour
- Top Earners: \$42.59/hour

## BUSINESS MARKETING SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2060	Proposal Writing	1
MKTC2105	Marketing Communications Writing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2410	Marketing Visual Communications	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2550	International Marketing	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
MKTC2970	Internship	3
	Technical Elective*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Science or Math (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
MKTC, SMGT, ENTR or ACCT with advisor approval.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## BUSINESS MARKETING - A.S. DEGREE

*This degree is designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2060	Proposal Writing	1
MKTC2105	Marketing Communications Writing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Math (MnTC Goal 4)	4
	Science (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	17
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\*\* Students must complete a minimum of 17 elective credits from at least two of the following goal areas: Goal 2: Critical Thinking, Goal 5: History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences, Goal 6: Humanities and Fine Arts, Goal 8: Global Perspective, Goal 9: Ethical and Civic Responsibility, and Goal 10: People and the Environment.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALIST -  
CERTIFICATE**

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2410	Marketing Visual Communications	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>28</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.



## MARKETING DESIGN

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Marketing Design Specialist A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 60 cr.

Marketing Design Specialist Diploma . . . . . 46 cr.

Marketing Event Specialist Certificate . . . . . 28 cr.

Marketing Communications Specialist Certificate . . . . . 28 cr.

### Major Description

Marketing is a vast field with room for multitudes of professions. Experts estimate that more than one-third of all Americans have marketing activities in their positions.

**Marketing Design Specialist:** This program delivers skills of all general marketing concepts including strategic planning, consumer buying behavior, event planning, sales, e-marketing, public relations, advertising, promotions, global marketing, product and service development, logistics, and marketing research, along with basic graphic design. Graduates are prepared to design visual communications materials for marketing efforts, determine strategies to reach their markets, organize events, plan advertising and promotional campaigns, establish strong web presence for their organizations, and research to assist in market planning.

**Marketing Event Specialist:** A marketing event specialist certificate uses knowledge in the areas of publicity, marketing communications writing, promotional marketing, budgeting, scheduling, advertising, and event planning to promote activities involving an event, such as a grand opening, open house, conference, trade show, and social event. These events are designed to bring a product, service, company, or concept to the attention of the public or a targeted audience.

### Work Environment

Often a key department to the success of any business, marketing professionals work to develop strategies to meet the overall goals of the organization. Marketers with skills in creativity are often asked to organize events and design materials for their companies to promote and grow the organizations. Professionals tend to work under deadlines set from managers, vendors, or themselves. Travel or relocation can be part of the job. However, improved technology continues to increase telecommuting from home offices, which along with teleconferencing, has reduced travel requirements.

### Potential Job Titles

- Marketing Design Specialist
- Marketing Administrator
- Marketing Coordinator
- Special Event Coordinator
- Marketing Event Specialist
- Brand Manager
- Media Planner Sales Manager
- Project Manager
- Sales Specialist
- Commercial Marketing Specialist
- Online Marketing Coordinator

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$22.53/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.76/hour

## MARKETING DESIGN SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

MKTC1000	Principle of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2105	Marketing Communications Writing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2410	Marketing Visual Communications	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2550	International Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
MKTC2970	Internship	3
VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	Science or Math (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>60</b>

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## MARKETING EVENT SPECIALIST - CERTIFICATE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2105	Marketing Communications Writing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
SMGT1160	Fundamental of Meeting, Conference, and Event Management	2
SMGT1161	Advanced Meeting, Conference, and Event Management	3
SMGT1162	Special Event Coordination and Management	3
SMGT1163	Event Promotion	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>28</b>

## MARKETING DESIGN SPECIALIST - DIPLOMA

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2410	Marketing Visual Communications	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM1435	Proofreading Fundamentals	1
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>37</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I (or ENGL1000)	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>46</b>

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALIST - CERTIFICATE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2410	Marketing Visual Communications	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>28</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>28</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Real Education. Real Results.

2013-2014 CATALOG

## SALES MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Sales Management Specialist A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 60 cr.

Sales Specialist Certificate . . . . . 16 cr.

### Major Description

Sales is an increasingly important position in contemporary organizations, especially with the growing global economy. Simply put, nothing happens unless something is sold! As a salesperson, you are in the enviable position to make something happen.

**Sales Specialist:** Every company has a salesperson. Nothing happens in a company until someone sells something. As a salesperson, you are in the enviable position to make something happen. Most business executives start in a sales career and move into a management role after positively affecting profits of their companies through sales. If you intend to follow a corporate path, a career in sales prepares you for a large portion of executive positions. This program gives students the skills associated with direct promotion of products and services to potential customers. Training includes basic and professional sales techniques, management and general marketing concepts, sales organization and operations, customer relations, and consumer buying behavior.

**Sales Management Specialist:** This program gives students the sales skills mentioned in the Sales Specialist certificate along with general marketing concepts including strategic planning, consumer buying behavior, event planning, e-marketing, public relations, advertising, promotions, global marketing, product and service development, logistics, and marketing research. This program is enhanced through management training.

### Work Environment

It is hard to describe a typical day for a salesperson because every day can be different. One day you could search the Internet for prospective clients. The next few days may be spent calling these prospective clients and then an entire week may be in face-to-face sales calls. On other days, you could write up sales-call reports and prepare proposals for clients. Some sales positions allow you to work out of your home office while others require traveling.

### Potential Job Titles

- Marketing Design Specialist
- Marketing Administrator
- Marketing Coordinator
- Special Event Coordinator
- Marketing Event Specialist
- Brand Manager
- Media Planner
- Sales Manager
- Project Manager
- Sales Specialist
- Commercial Marketing Specialist
- Online Sales Representative

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$35.42/hour
- Top Earners: \$58.34/hour

## SALES MANAGEMENT SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1120	Sales Management	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2060	Proposal Writing	1
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2550	International Marketing	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
MKTC2970	Internship	3
SMGT1001	Foundations of Management	3
ACCT1000	Accounting I	4
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
SMGT2400	Retail Management	3
	Technical Elective*	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	Science or Math (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas:  
MKTC, SMGT, ENTR or ACCT with advisor approval.

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## SALES SPECIALIST - CERTIFICATE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1120	Sales Management	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2060	Proposal Writing	1
SMGT2400	Retail management	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>16</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

## SOCIAL MEDIA MARKETING

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcomes

Social Media Specialist A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

Social Media Specialist Certificate .....20 cr.

### Major Description

Social media is an exciting and ever-evolving field. Once used as a quirky tool to stay in touch with old friends to now a massive marketing platform, capable of delivering ultra-targeted ads to a global audience. Social media marketing generates web traffic, increases conversions and sales, and aids in branding, market research and building email lists. The growth in this industry created several different career choices, specific to social media marketing.

**Social Media Specialist:** Through this program you will master the tools and techniques critical to success, helping you to propel your marketing career, promote your business and boost the bottom line. You will gain skills to engage your audience and enhance your online presence by creating compelling content that generates quality traffic. Students will also learn how to leverage various monitoring methods to stay on the cutting edge of social media trends, and begin uncovering a vast array of exciting opportunities.

### Work Environment

A social media marketing specialist oversees the implementation of different social media programs for clients. You will also need strong writing and grammar skills, as you may be assigned to blogging or other writing for potential clients. You will be expected to have quick turn-around on projects and be a multi-tasker. You must thrive in a entrepreneurial setting, be able to accomplish tasks on your own or as part of a team. You must be a self starter and have strong project management skills. You must already understand authentic marketing.

### Potential Job Titles

- Social Media Marketing Manager
- Social Media Developer
- Social Media Manager
- Social Media Director
- Social Media Analyst

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$28.61/hour
- Top Earners: \$42.59/hour

## SOCIAL MEDIA SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC1100	Fundamentals of Sales	3
MKTC1150	Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior	3
MKTC2000	Advertising Practices and Procedures	3
MKTC2105	Marketing Communications Writing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2550	International Marketing	3
MKTC2600	Marketing Research	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2713	Social Media Marketing Tools	3
MKTC2716	Social Media Campaigns	3
MKTC2719	Social Media B-to-B Marketing	3
MKTC2815	Business Law	3
MKTC2900	Portfolio and Interviewing	1
MKTC2970	Internship	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>45</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	Science or Math (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>60</b>

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## SOCIAL MEDIA SPECIALIST - CERTIFICATE

MKTC1000	Principles of Marketing	3
MKTC2310	Public Relations	3
MKTC2505	E-Marketing	3
MKTC2710	Innovations in Marketing	2
MKTC2713	Social Media Marketing Tools	3
MKTC2716	Social Media Campaigns	3
MKTC2719	Social Media B-to-B Marketing	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>20</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

# BUSINESS & MANAGEMENT

## INDIVIDUALIZED STUDIES

**Delivery:** Daytime, Evening and Online Classes  
**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus, Apple Valley Site

### Outcome

Individualized Studies A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

### Major Description

This degree enables students to custom-design a program to meet educational and career goals that cannot otherwise be accomplished through existing college programs. The program is suited for students:

- Who wish to explore potential occupational/technical courses in one or more areas of study
- Who are working and wishing to advance their careers
- Who are undecided about their future
- Who are seeking to pursue a baccalaureate degree
- Who have started a technical program but wish to change direction

### Work Environment

Graduates of this program will have the opportunity to be employed or achieve advancement in occupations related to their selected areas of study.

### Potential Job Titles

Graduates will obtain positions that will vary according to the individual design of their degrees.

### Salary Data

Salaries will vary according to the custom design of each degree.

### INDIVIDUALIZED STUDIES - A.S. DEGREE

*This degree is designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

*Because this degree will be custom designed to meet your education and career goals, there is no sample course sequence. Please discuss your academic goals with a program advisor so they can work with you to develop a sequence.*

SMGT 2950	Prior Experiential Learning Portfolio Development 1 (or INDS1000 Individualized Studies Career Exploration)	1
	Technical Courses	29
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

### General Education

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	Natural Sciences (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	Mathematical/Logical Reasoning (MnTC Goal 4)	3
	General Education Electives*	18
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>30</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\* Students must complete a minimum of 18 elective credits from at least two of the following goal areas: Goal 2: Critical Thinking, Goal 5: History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences, Goal 6: Humanities and Fine Arts, Goal 8: Global Perspective, Goal 9: Ethical and Civic Responsibility, and Goal 10: People and the Environment.*





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# DESIGN



## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

- Architectural Technology
- Interior Design
- Landscape Horticulture
- Visual Communications
  - Applied Visual Arts
  - Electronic Publishing
  - Graphic Design Technology
  - Multimedia & Web Design
  - Photographic Imaging Technology
  - Photography

## EXCELLENCE BY DESIGN

Our Design programs unite the beauty of ancient traditions with modern technology. Our instructors use their industry experience to bring unique and valuable perspectives to the classroom.

In every aspect of the modern world, design stands at the heart of communication, informing, persuading, entertaining, enlightening and delighting. Offering a full spectrum of design opportunities, our Design programs produce graduates who not only possess superb technical skills and strong design fundamentals, but also have experience in critical thinking, sustainability, civic engagement and collaborative projects.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

Successful professionals in the design fields have personalities that are:

- Creative
- Imaginative
- Attuned to shape and symmetry
- At ease with dimensional thinking
- Self-disciplined
- Attentive to detail
- Computer savvy
- Inquisitive
- Individualistic

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*



# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### **Mary Belanger**

Graphic Design Technology

*Certificate, York University*

*Certificate, Dunwoody Industrial Institute*

651-423-8320 | mary.belanger@dctc.edu

### **Matthew Brooks**

Landscape Technology

*B.A., University of Illinois at Urbana/Champaign*

*M.L.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8392 | matthew.brooks@dctc.edu

### **Beverly Claybrook**

Architectural Technology

*B.A., State University of New York*

*M.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8306 | beverly.claybrook@dctc.edu

### **William Eilers**

Photographic Technology

*B.S., University of Wisconsin*

*M.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8364 | william.eilers@dctc.edu

### **Anne Farniok**

Interior Design

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8414 | anne.farniok@dctc.edu

### **Katharine Huus**

Interior Design

*B.S., San Jose State University*

651-423-8456 | katharine.huus@dctc.edu

### **Jeffrey Kleinboehl**

Landscape Horticulture

*Diploma, Dakota County Technical College*

651-423-8478 | jeffrey.kleinboehl@dctc.edu

### **Connie Larson**

Graphic Design Technology

*B.A., University of Minnesota*

*B.A., Alverno College*

*M.E., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8529 | connie.larson@dctc.edu

### **Peter Skoro**

Graphic Design Technology

*B.F.A., Minneapolis College of Art and Design*

*M.E., The College of St. Scholastica*

651-423-8530 | peter.skoro@dctc.edu

### **Darrell Tangen**

Photographic Technology

*A.A.S., Anoka-Ramsey Community College*

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8584 | darrell.tangen@dctc.edu

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### **Randy Olson**

Associate Dean of Design and Technology

651-423-8235 | randy.olson@dctc.edu



# ARCHITECTURAL TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

## Outcome

Architectural Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.

## Major Description

This program prepares the student to work in architectural and construction related fields, providing training in the latest computer-aided design (CAD), building information modeling (BIM) software, and 3D visualization. Students develop drawings for residential and commercial buildings in a hands-on environment patterned after the most up-to-date architectural offices. Realistic architectural projects provide an excellent mix of technical training and creative problem solving, including effectively incorporating sustainability and green building principles.

## Work Environment

Graduates of this program find employment in many related areas: architectural firms and professional design offices, construction, product sales, estimating or managerial departments of construction firms or material manufacturing companies. As architectural technicians acquire experience, they have the potential to gain more responsibility and advance into project management positions.

## Potential Job Titles

- CAD Technician
- AutoCAD Technician
- Computer-aided drafting and design drafter
- Draftsperson
- Architectural drafter
- Drafter
- Architectural Designer

## Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$25.59/hour
- Top Earners: \$35.61/hour

## ARCHITECTURAL TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ARCT1000	Architectural Studio I	5
ARCT1020	Methods and Materials I	3
ARCT1107	CAD I	3
ARTS1310	History of Architecture (or ARTS1550 or HUMA1100)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ARCT1207	CAD II	3
ARCT1500	Architectural Studio II	5
ARCT1520	Building Codes and Regulations	3
ARCT1540	Methods and Materials II	3
BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ARCT2000	Mechanical and Electrical Systems	3
ARCT2020	Building Structures	3
ARCT2101	Architectural Studio III	5
ARCT2107	CAD III	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ARCT2200	Architectural Studio IV	5
ARCT2970	Internship	1
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# INTERIOR DESIGN

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

## Outcomes

Interior Design A.A.S. Degree ..... 85 cr.  
 Interior Design Diploma ..... 64 cr.

## Major Description

This program prepares students to enter the interior design profession. Developing skills and knowledge to design functional and aesthetically pleasing environments, students use design theory, interior materials, building codes, manual and computer aided drafting, three-dimensional drawings, and sustainable design approaches to prepare design solutions for residential, kitchen and bath, and commercial projects.

## Work Environment

Interior designers work closely with clients, architects, contractors, and tradespeople. They frequently work as members of a design team, primarily in architecture and interior design firms. Working in a highly competitive field, utilizing the design process is critical to meeting project deadlines.

## Potential Job Titles

- Commercial Interior Designer
- Kitchen and Bath Designer
- Residential Interior Designer
- Interior Design Coordinator
- Facilities Coordinator
- Store Planner

## Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$24.82/hour
- Top Earners: \$41.34/hour

## INTERIOR DESIGN - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

IDES1101	Design Fundamentals	4
IDES1111	Drafting I	4
IDES1121	Critical Thinking & Programming	4
IDES1136	Presentation Techniques I	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

IDES1207	Residential Studio I	4
IDES1211	Drafting II	4
IDES1218	Commercial Studio I	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

IDES1241	Presentation Techniques II	3
IDES1250	Sustainable Building Systems and Regulations	4
IDES2111	Materials & Estimating	4
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

IDES1231	History of Arch & Interiors	4
IDES2107	Color and Light	4
ARTS1550	Art History— Renaissance to Modern	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Third Year - First Semester

IDES2137	Commercial Studio II	4
IDES2147	Residential Studio II	4
General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 10)		3
Math (MnTC Goal 4)		3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Third Year - Second Semester

IDES2201	Business Practices	4
IDES2211	Senior Studio	5
IDES2400	Portfolio	2
IDES2970	Internship	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 85**

## INTERIOR DESIGN - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

IDES1101	Design Fundamentals	4
IDES1111	Drafting I	4
IDES1121	Critical Thinking & Programming	4
IDES1136	Presentation Techniques I	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

IDES1207	Residential Studio I	4
IDES1211	Drafting II	4
IDES1231	History of Arch & Interiors	4
IDES2107	Color and Light	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Summer Semester

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

IDES1250	Sustainable Building Systems and Regulations	4
IDES2111	Materials & Estimating	4
IDES2147	Residential Studio II	4
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

IDES2201	Business Practices	4
IDES2211	Senior Studio	5
IDES2400	Portfolio	2
	General Education (MnTC Goal 3, 5, 8 or 10)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



# LANDSCAPE HORTICULTURE

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

## Outcomes

Landscape Horticulture A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 72 cr.

Landscape Horticulture Diploma. . . . . 64 cr.

Landscape Horticulture

Professional Gardening Certificate . . . . . 20 cr.

Sustainable Food Systems Certificate . . . . . 27 cr.

## Major Description

This program provides the technical and business skills needed to succeed in the landscape industry. First-year students learn the fundamental science and technical skills related to all fields of landscape horticulture. Second-year students may elect to specialize in one of three interest areas:

- Greenhouse Production
- Landscape Construction
- Landscape Design and Sales

## Work Environment

Landscape professionals design, install and care for residential, commercial and public landscapes. They find work with companies that provide landscape design, construction and maintenance services, as well as garden centers, nurseries, golf courses and municipal parks and public works departments.

## Potential Job Titles

- Landscape Designer/Project Manager
- Landscape Construction/Maintenance Supervisor
- Professional Gardener
- Turf & Grounds Manager
- Irrigation Technician
- Plant Production Specialist
- Hardscape Technician

## Salary Data

- Average wage: \$15.31/hour
- Top Earners: \$20.30/hour

## LANDSCAPE HORTICULTURE - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

LAHT1010	Soil Science	3
LAHT1100	Woody Plant Materials I	2
LAHT1200	Plant Pests	3
LAHT1300	Landscape Construction I	3
LAHT1502	Safety and Equipment	1
LAHT2605	Intro. to Sustainable Landscape Practices	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

LAHT1000	Plant Science	2
LAHT1110	Woody Plant Materials II	2
LAHT1310	Plant Maintenance	2
LAHT1320	Turf Management	3
LAHT1420	Protected Horticulture	3
LAHT1600	Landscape Design I	3
LAHT2970	Internship I	1
LAHT2970	Internship II	1
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

LAHT2000	Herbaceous Plant Materials	2
LAHT2510	Landscape Estimating	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Technical Electives*	8
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

LAHT2500	Landscape Business Management	4
LAHT2970	Internship III	1
LAHT2970	Internship IV	1
	Technical Electives*	7
ECON1100	Principles of Microeconomics	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: LAHT

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## LANDSCAPE HORTICULTURE - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

LAHT1010	Soil Science	3
LAHT1100	Woody Plant Materials I	2
LAHT1200	Plant Pests	3
LAHT1300	Landscape Construction I	3
LAHT1502	Safety and Equipment	1
LAHT2605	Intro. to Sustainable Landscape Practices	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

LAHT1000	Plant Science	2
LAHT1110	Woody Plant Materials II	2
LAHT1310	Plant Maintenance	2
LAHT1320	Turf Management	3
LAHT1420	Protected Horticulture	3
LAHT1600	Landscape Design I	3
LAHT2970	Internship I	1
LAHT2970	Internship II	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

LAHT2000	Herbaceous Plant Materials	2
LAHT2510	Landscape Estimating	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	Technical Electives*	7
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

LAHT2500	Landscape Business Management	4
LAHT2970	Internship III	1
LAHT2970	Internship IV	1
	Technical Electives*	6
ECON1100	Principles of Microeconomics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: LAHT

## LANDSCAPE HORTICULTURE PROFESSIONAL GARDENING - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

LAHT1010	Soil Science	3
LAHT1100	Woody Plant Materials I	2
LAHT1200	Plant Pests	3
LAHT2000	Herbaceous Plant Materials	2
LAHT2520	Professional Gardening	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

LAHT1000	Plant Science	2
LAHT1110	Woody Plant Materials II	2
LAHT1420	Protected Horticulture	3
LAHT2970	Professional Gardening Internship	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>8</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 20**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

LAHT1010	Soil Science	3
LAHT1200	Plant Pests	3
LAHT1700	Introduction to Sustainable Food Systems	3
LAHT1420	Protected Horticulture	3
LAHT2605	Introduction to Sustainable Landscape Practices	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ENRT1170	Introduction to Small Business	2
LAHT1000	Plant Science	2
LAHT1740	Infrastructure for Sustainable Food Systems	2
LAHT2020	Permaculture Based Food Systems Design	2
LAHT2040	Sustainable Food Crop Production	3
LAHT2970	Sustainable Food Systems Internship I	1
LAHT2970	Sustainable Food Systems Internship II	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 27**

\* Pending MnSCU approval.

## LAHT TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES

LAHT1700	Introduction to Sustainable Food Systems	2
LAHT1740	Infrastructure for Sustainable Food Systems	2
LAHT2020	Permaculture Based Food System Design	2
LAHT2040	Sustainable Food Crop Production	3
LAHT2100	Landscape Construction II	3
LAHT2110	Irrigation and Lighting	3
LAHT2120	Landscape Surveying	1
LAHT2135	Site Grading & Drainage for Stormwater Mgmt.	2
LAHT2202	Landscape Design II	4
LAHT2210	Design Problems	3
LAHT2230	SketchUp for Landscape Designers	2
LAHT2315	Greenhouse Operations I	2
LAHT2325	Greenhouse Operations II	3
LAHT2405	Pesticide Applicator Lic. for Landscape Prof.	2
LAHT2520	Professional Gardening	2
LAHT2620	Water Gardening	1



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

# APPLIED VISUAL ARTS

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

## Outcomes

Applied Visual Arts A.A.S. Degree ..... 72 cr.

## Major Description

This program prepares students for careers in commercial art and design. A unique combination of courses offers training in the traditional techniques of drawing and painting with digital art techniques using computer graphics programs. The coursework trains students in the design process to explore, plan, design and produce visual solutions to communications problems. A foundation in art techniques, design principles, creative problem solving, concept development, illustration, typography and layout are established. Students will gain the skills necessary for an entry-level position in the commercial art field and will have employment opportunities in a number of related industries, including marketing, publishing, advertising and animation.

## Work Environment

Visual artists often work in art or design studios both private and commercial. Job opportunities exist in publishing, advertising, marketing and animation industries. Employment could be permanent or seasonal at business locations. Freelance artists in their own studios often work on a contract basis.

## Potential Job Titles

- Illustrator
- Production Illustrator
- Visual Artist
- Historical Artist
- Story Artist
- Layout Artist
- Digital Artist
- Muralist
- Commerical Artist
- Graphic Artist

## Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.75/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.29/hour

## APPLIED VISUAL ARTS – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction To Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
VCOM1041	Drawing I	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM1096	Illustration Fundamentals	2
VCOM2041	Drawing II	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	Technical Electives	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1086	Watercolor and Gouache Painting	3
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2020	Digital Painting and Drawing	2
VCOM2096	Story, Sequence and Animation	3
VCOM2420	Advanced Computer Illustration	3
ARTS1550	Art History—Renaissance to Modern	3
	General Education Electives (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM2016	Typography and Layout II	3
VCOM2097	Advertising and Editorial Illustration	3
VCOM2825	Visual Art Career Preparation	3
	Technical Electives	5
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

## TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

**72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

## ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

**Outcomes**

Electronic Publishing A.A.S. Degree..... 72 cr.  
 Electronic Publishing Diploma..... 64 cr.

**Major Description**

This program prepares students to enter into the Graphic Communication field—particularly printing and publishing. Students will develop an understanding of the entire production process from concept and design through printing and manufacturing. The program will prepare you with an understanding of workflow while working under tight deadlines on projects similar to those in the industry, all the while taking into consideration cost and environmental issues. Students will work with projects in both traditional print and digital formats. An internship is required as part of this learning process.

**Work Environment**

Electronic publishers generally work in pleasant, climate-controlled office settings. They are subject to tight deadlines and spend long hours seated in front of computer monitors.

**Potential Job Titles**

- Electronic Publishing Specialist
- Production Designer
- Electronic Prepress Technician
- Preflight Technician/Troubleshooter
- Customer Service Representative

**Salary Data**

- Average Wage: \$22.53/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.76/hour

**ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING – A.A.S. DEGREE**

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

**First Year - First Semester**

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
VCOM1422	Print Processes I	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**First Year - Second Semester**

VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM1435	Proofreading Fundamentals	1
	Technical Electives*	4
SPEE 1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**Second Year - First Semester**

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM2415	Advanced Electronic Publishing	3
VCOM2422	Print Processes II	3
	Technical Electives*	7
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**Second Year - Second Semester**

VCOM2423	Print Management	2
VCOM2970	Visual Communications Internship	4
	Technical Electives*	9
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1422	Print Processes I	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM1435	Proofreading Fundamentals	1
	Technical Electives*	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM2415	Advanced Electronic Publishing	3
VCOM2422	Print Processes II	3
	Technical Electives*	5
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM2423	Print Management	2
VCOM2970	Visual Communications Internship	4
	Technical Electives*	10
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## GRAPHIC DESIGN TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Graphic Design Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 72 cr.  
 Graphic Design Technology Diploma . . . . . 64 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to explore, plan, design and produce visual solutions to communications problems. Graphic designers work to discover the most effective way to communicate in print, on the Web, and through multimedia and interactive media projects. Students develop skills and knowledge in design concepts, layout and computer software to create multipurpose visual communications materials.

### Work Environment

Performing much of their work on a computer, graphic designers work closely with internal and external clients on advertising, marketing and promotional projects for a myriad of organizations and businesses.

### Potential Job Titles

- Advertising Designer
- Graphic Art Designer
- Graphic Artist
- Visual Designer
- Graphic Design Specialist
- Studio Designer

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$22.53/hour
- Top Earners: \$34.76/hour

### GRAPHIC DESIGN TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
VCOM1422	Print Processes I	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
	Technical Electives*	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2422	Print Processes II	3
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
	Technical Electives*	6
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM1052	Design Drawing	2
VCOM2400	Advanced Photoshop	3
VCOM2415	Advanced Electronic Publishing	3
VCOM2420	Advanced Computer Illustration	3
VCOM2680	Introduction to Flash	2
VCOM2721	Portfolio for Graphic Design	2
VCOM2730	Career Research Skills	1
	General Education Electives**	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.



## GRAPHIC DESIGN TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1422	Print Processes I	2
	Technical Electives*	6
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1052	Design Drawing	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2422	Print Processes II	3
VCOM2680	Introduction to Flash	2
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM2400	Advanced Photoshop	3
VCOM2415	Advanced Electronic Publishing	3
VCOM2420	Advanced Computer Illustration	3
VCOM2721	Portfolio for Graphic Design	2
VCOM2730	Career Research Skills	1
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## MULTIMEDIA & WEB DESIGN

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Multimedia & Web Page Design A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 72 cr.

Interactive Media Design Certificate . . . . . 29 cr.

Web Design Certificate . . . . . 17 cr.

Digital Animation Certificate . . . . . 17 cr.

### Major Description

**Multimedia & Web Page Design A.A.S. Degree:** This program prepares students to create interactive media and content for websites, applications and stand-alone delivery. Using industry-standard software, students design and develop images, 2D and 3D animations, audio, video, and navigation for use in the advertising, educational and entertainment industries. They also study interface design, basic web page programming, usability, testing, and project management.

**Interactive Media Design Certificate:** This program emphasizes complete creative concepts of architecture and content creation for multimedia. The certificate offers introductory to advance coursework, including animation, 3D modeling, web page construction, audio and video and user interaction.

**Web Design Certificate:** This program emphasizes webpage architecture for the graphic designer. Use of XHTML/CSS, Adobe applications such as Dreamweaver and Fireworks, as well as Content Management Software architecture. Concepts of new-media and JavaScript are practiced.

**Digital Animation Certificate:** This program emphasizes creative content for multimedia use. The certificate classes focus on story telling, drawing for use in digital environments, and animating and include sound, video and 3D modeling.

### Work Environment

Like graphic designers and desktop publishers, Web designers usually work in comfortable office environments. They frequently adhere to strict deadlines and spend considerable time seated before computer monitors.

### Potential Job Titles

- Web Designer
- Web Developer
- Multimedia Specialist
- Multimedia Designer
- Multimedia Developer
- Web Specialist

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$25.88/hour
- Top Earners: \$39.49/hour

## MULTIMEDIA & WEB DESIGN - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1006	Color Theory and Applications	2
VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1030	Visual Design Fundamentals	3
VCOM1032	Interactive Design Fundamentals	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1052	Design Drawing	2
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2680	Introduction to Flash	2
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
	Technical Electives*	3
	General Education (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1060	Creative Problem Solving	3
VCOM2660	3D Modeling and Animation	3
VCOM2694	Advanced Multimedia Production	2
	Technical Electives*	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM2605	Audio/Video for Multimedia	3
VCOM2650	Multimedia Project Management	2
VCOM2690	Web Page Construction II	3
VCOM2701	Advanced Flash Scripting	3
VCOM2722	Portfolio for Multimedia and Web Design	2
VCOM2730	Career Research Skills	1
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## INTERACTIVE MEDIA DESIGN - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1032	Interactive Design Fundamentals	2
VCOM2605	Audio/Video for Multimedia	3
VCOM2610	Digital Animation	2
VCOM2660	3D Modeling and Animation	3
VCOM2680	Introduction to Flash	2
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM2675	Designing for Mobile Apps	2
VCOM2690	Web Page Construction II	3
VCOM2694	Advanced Multimedia Production	2
VCOM2701	Advanced Flash Scripting	3
VCOM2705	Javascript for Designers	2
VCOM2710	Web Page Construction III	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 29**

## WEB DESIGN - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1016	Typography and Layout I	3
VCOM1032	Interactive Design Fundamentals	2
VCOM2675	Designing for Mobile Apps	2
VCOM2685	Web Page Construction I	2
VCOM2690	Web Page Construction II	3
VCOM2705	Javascript for Designers	2
VCOM2710	Web Page Construction III	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 17**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

DIGITAL ANIMATION - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

First Year - First Semester		
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM2020	Digital Painting and Drawing	2
VCOM2096	Story, Sequence and Animation	3
VCOM2605	Audio/Video for Multimedia	3
VCOM2610	Digital Animation	2
VCOM2660	3D Modeling and Animation	3
VCOM2680	Introduction to Flash	2
Total Credits		17
TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS		17



DAKOTA COUNTY  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGING TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

## Outcomes

Photographic Imaging Technology A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 64 cr.

Photographic Imaging Technology Diploma. . . . . 32 cr.

Digital Imaging Technician Certificate . . . . . 24 cr.

Photographer Assistant Certificate. . . . . 19 cr.

## Major Description

Students in this program use technical and creative skills to plan and capture unique photographs and then process, manage, and digitally enhance the images to produce professional quality prints. The program teaches skills in photography, digital workflow and color management of images, advanced Photoshop and large format printing techniques for the well-rounded photographer and photo technician. Using a wide variety of studio, computer, and digital imaging equipment, students practice the hands-on skills that they will face during their careers in the photo industry.

## Work Environment

Graduates become photographers of all types as well as traditional and digital imaging specialists. Opportunities in new technologies and niche areas continue to grow as clients expect a more sophisticated variety of products and services. Advanced computer and software skills along with solid equipment operation provide the graduate with the foundation needed to advance and grow with the industry.

## Potential Job Titles

- Freelance Photographer
- Studio Photographer
- Digital Production Specialist
- Digital Printing Specialist
- Quality Control Technician
- Digital Asset Management Technician
- Commercial Photographer/Assistant

## Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$21.68/hour
- Top Earners: \$39.62/hour

## PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGING TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1515	Photo Lighting Techniques	2
VCOM1523	Film and Darkroom	2
	Technical Elective*	2
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1300	Introduction to Adobe Lightroom	2
VCOM1570	Portrait Photography	2
VCOM1580	Introduction to Digital Imaging	2
VCOM1730	Advanced Photo Lighting Techniques	2
	Technical Elective*	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM2510	Commercial Photography	2
VCOM2520	Digital Photography	2
VCOM2551	Digital Studio Workflow I	2
	Technical Electives*	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

VCOM1565	Color Printing Systems	4
VCOM2552	Digital Studio Workflow II	2
VCOM2581	Photography Portfolio	2
VCOM2605	Audio/Video for Presentation	3
	Technical Elective*	2
	General Education Elective**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.

## PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGING TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1515	Photo Lighting Techniques	2
VCOM1523	Film and Darkroom	2
	Technical Electives*	4
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1565	Color Printing Systems	4
VCOM1570	Portrait Photography	2
VCOM1580	Introduction to Digital Imaging	2
VCOM2581	Photography Portfolio	2
	Technical Electives*	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 32**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

\*\* Select General Education elective: SPEE1020 or ENGL 1150

## DIGITAL IMAGING TECHNICIAN - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1001	Introduction to Visual Communications	2
VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1410	Introduction to Illustrator	2
VCOM1430	Introduction to InDesign	2
VCOM1580	Introduction to Digital Imaging	2
	Technical Elective*	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM2520	Digital Photography	2
VCOM2552	Digital Studio Workflow II	2
VCOM2581	Photography Portfolio	2
VCOM2605	Audio/Visual for Presentations	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 24**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM

## PHOTOGRAPHER ASSISTANT - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1360	Photography Workshop	1
VCOM1515	Photo Lighting Techniques	2
VCOM1570	Portrait Photography	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>10</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

VCOM2510	Commercial Photography	2
VCOM2520	Digital Photography	2
VCOM2540	The Business of Photography	2
VCOM2581	Photography Portfolio	2
	Technical Elective*	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 19**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: VCOM



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## PHOTOGRAPHY

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

**Outcome**

Photography A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

**Major Description**

Meshing the art, science and business of photography in a dynamic curriculum, this program allows students to achieve one or more of the following goals:

1. Starting a photography business
2. Entering a specific sector of the visual communications workplace
3. Acceptance to a four-year college

**Work Environment**

Professional photographers, self-employed or employed by small, medium, and large organizations, succeed in a multitude of niches. Harnessing creativity to their strong technical skills, photographers typically gravitate towards an area of scientific, commercial, market-based, or artistic specialization.

**Potential Job Titles**

- Advertising Photographer
- Forensic Photographer
- Medical Photographer
- Photojournalist
- Portrait Photographer
- Sports Photographer
- Visual Information Media Generalist
- Wedding Photographer

**Salary Data**

- Average Wage: \$21.68/hour
- Top Earners: \$39.62/hour

**PHOTOGRAPHY – A.S. DEGREE**

*This degree is designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

**First Year - First Semester**

ARTS1001	Visual Communication	3
ARTS1201	The Creative Process	3
VCOM1010	Introduction to Photoshop	2
VCOM1021	Introduction to Photography	3
VCOM1515	Photo Lighting Techniques	2
	Technical Elective*	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**First Year - Second Semester**

ARTS1101	History of Photography	3
VCOM1570	Portrait Photography	2
VCOM1580	Introduction to Digital Imaging	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**Second Year - First Semester**

VCOM1025	Law and Ethics for VisCom	1
VCOM2510	Commercial Photography	2
VCOM2520	Digital Photography	2
VCOM2551	Digital Studio Workflow I	2
	Technical Elective*	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Electives (MnTC Goal 4)	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**Second Year - Second Semester**

VCOM1730	Advanced Lighting Techniques	2
VCOM2552	Digital Studio Workflow II	2
VCOM2581	Photography Portfolio	2
	Technical Elective*	2
	General Education Electives (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Electives**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: ENTR and VCOM

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES



## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Dental Assistant  
Early Childhood & Youth Development  
Exercise & Sport Science  
Health Care Technician  
Medical Assistant  
Nursing Assistant  
Practical Nursing  
Sport Management

## SERVICE FOR LIFE

Our programs in Health and Human Services give students opportunities to pursue careers in fields that are essential to the care and welfare of the human condition.

DCTC also provides courses leading to MN State Certification for Emergency Medical Technicians (EMT) and First Responders. See [dctc.edu](http://dctc.edu).

From nursing to child development, professionals in health and human services bring their knowledge and expertise directly to the people they serve. They are both a lifeline and a boon to human beings of every age in all walks of life.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

**People attracted to careers in health and human services are generally:**

- Mature
- Friendly
- Patient
- Warm-hearted
- Supportive
- Dependable
- Serious about their responsibilities
- Practical
- Empathetic
- Compassionate
- Nurturing
- Conscientious

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*



# CONTACT US

## ACADEMIC FACULTY

---

### **Brenda Arneson**

Nursing Assistant

*A.A.S., Excelsior College, New York*

*B.S.N., Metropolitan State University*

651-423-8234 | [brenda.arneson@dctc.edu](mailto:brenda.arneson@dctc.edu)

### **Jill Behnke**

Early Childhood & Youth Development

*B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout*

*M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout*

651-423-8398 | [jill.behnke@dctc.edu](mailto:jill.behnke@dctc.edu)

### **Dawn Braa**

Early Childhood & Youth Development

*B.S., Minnesota State University Mankato*

*M.A., University of Phoenix*

651-423-8315 | [dawn.braa@dctc.edu](mailto:dawn.braa@dctc.edu)

### **Carol Buttz**

Practical Nursing

*B.S., College of St. Francis*

*M.S.N., Loyola University*

651-423-8467 | [carol.buttz@dctc.edu](mailto:carol.buttz@dctc.edu)

### **Patricia Kujala**

Practical Nursing

*B.S.N., Metropolitan State University*

*M.S.N., Winona State University*

*D.N.P., Winona State University*

651-423-8220 | [patricia.kujala@dctc.edu](mailto:patricia.kujala@dctc.edu)

### **Patrice Nadeau**

Medical Assistant

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*M.S., University of North Dakota*

651-423-8355 | [patrice.nadeau@dctc.edu](mailto:patrice.nadeau@dctc.edu)

### **Margaret Noirjean**

Medical Assistant

*B.S.N., Adelphi University*

651-423-8540 | [margaret.noirjean@dctc.edu](mailto:margaret.noirjean@dctc.edu)

### **Jaime Pieper**

Dental Assistant

*Diploma, Bemidji Technical Institute*

*A.S., Normandale Community College*

*B.A., Metropolitan State University*

*M.Ed., Walden University*

651-423-8543 | [jaime.pieper@dctc.edu](mailto:jaime.pieper@dctc.edu)

### **Diana Sullivan**

Dental Assistant

*B.A., Metropolitan State University*

*M.S., Cardinal Stritch College*

651-423-8483 | [diana.sullivan@dctc.edu](mailto:diana.sullivan@dctc.edu)

### **William Vanstralen**

Practical Nursing

*B.S.N., Medical College of Wisconsin*

*M.S.N., Regis University*

651-423-8565 | [william.vanstralen@dctc.edu](mailto:william.vanstralen@dctc.edu)

### **Sara Woodward**

Exercise & Sport Science

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*M.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8430 | [sara.woodward@dctc.edu](mailto:sara.woodward@dctc.edu)

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### **Gayle Larson**

*B.A., Metro State University*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8307 | [gayle.larson@dctc.edu](mailto:gayle.larson@dctc.edu)

### **Debra MacDonald**

Associate Dean of Allied Health and Director of Nursing

*P.H.N., Chamberlain College of Nursing*

*B.S.N., Chamberlain College of Nursing*

*M.S.N., Chamberlain College of Nursing*

651-423-8375 | [debra.macdonald@dctc.edu](mailto:debra.macdonald@dctc.edu)



# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## DENTAL ASSISTANT

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Dental Assistant A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
Dental Assistant Diploma .....40 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students for employment in dentistry as a Certified Dental Assistant and a Licensed Dental Assistant. Students are trained to expose and process dental x-ray films, master a variety of chairside skills and expanded functions delegated by the Minnesota State Board of Dentistry. Students also study ways to control and prevent dental disease. Excellent communication skills are required for patient education.

### Work Environment

Dental assistants provide direct and indirect patient care working under the supervision of a dentist. Potential work settings include dental practices in both general and specialty offices. Work areas are near the patient in the dental chair to permit efficient assistance to the dentist.

### Potential Job Titles

- Certified Dental Assistant (CDA)
- Licensed Dental Assistant (LDA)
- Expanded Duty Dental Assistant
- Restorative Dental Assistant

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$20.72/hour
- Top Earners: \$26.76/hour

### DENTAL ASSISTANT - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

DENT1100	Dental Science	4
DENT1110	Pre-Clinical Dental Assisting	3
DENT1120	Dental Health	2
DENT1135	Chairside Assisting I	4
DENT1145	Dental Materials	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

DENT1250	Radiology	5
DENT1260	Expanded Functions	5
DENT1275	Chairside Assisting II	4
DENT1280	Dental Practice Management	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

#### First Year - Summer Session

DENT2970	Externship	7
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>10</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3
PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

DENTAL ASSISTANT - DIPLOMA

This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.

First Year - First Semester		
DENT1100	Dental Science	4
DENT1110	Pre-Clinical Dental Assisting	3
DENT1120	Dental Health	2
DENT1135	Chairside Assisting I	4
DENT1145	Dental Materials	4
Total Credits		17

First Year - Second Semester		
DENT1250	Radiology	5
DENT1260	Expanded Functions	5
DENT1275	Chairside Assisting II	4
DENT1280	Dental Practice Management	2
Total Credits		16

First Year - Summer Session		
DENT2970	Externship	7
Total Credits		7
TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS		40



DAKOTA COUNTY  
TECHNICAL COLLEGE

## EARLY CHILDHOOD & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime, Evening and Online Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Early Childhood & Youth Development A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.  
Early Childhood & Youth Development A.A.S. Degree. . . . .60 cr.  
Early Childhood & Youth Development Certificate. . . . . 17 cr.  
Child Life Assistant A.A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.  
Early Childhood & Youth Development Diploma . . . . .33 cr.  
National CDA Training Program Certificate. . . . . 12 cr.

### Major Description

There is a wide variety of career opportunities for working in the field of Early Childhood & Youth Development. These professions are projected to increase.

**Early Childhood & Youth Development A.S./A.A.S. Degree:** This program prepares students for employment in a variety of early childhood and youth settings. Courses meet Minnesota Department of Human Services educational requirements for assistant teachers and teachers in a child care setting. Students learn about child development, guidance, professional relationships, nutrition, health and safety, cultural sensitivity and techniques for promoting learning in young children. This program is available in the classroom and most courses are also available online.

**Child Life Assistant A.A.S. Degree:** This program delivers knowledge and skills necessary for working with children in hospitalized settings or with health care needs. Child life assistants are part of the team responsible for supporting children and families through health care experiences and helping them effectively cope by using developmental play and normalized activities in their environment. This program is available in the classroom and most courses are also available online.

**Early Childhood & Youth Development Diploma:** This program prepares individuals who would like to work in a child care center or preschool as a lead teacher or in a family child care program. This program is available in the classroom and many courses are also available online.

**Early Childhood & Youth Development Certificate:** This program prepares individuals for work in a child care center or preschool as an assistant teacher or in a family child care program. This program is available in the classroom and online.

**National Child Development Associate (CDA) Training Program:** This certificate provides knowledge of learning environments, principles of child development and behavior, working with families, child health and safety, and professionalism. It fulfills the training requirement for the National CDA credential. This certificate is available online.

### Work Environment

Early Childhood & Youth Development professionals work with infants, toddlers, preschoolers, school-aged children/youth, and special-needs children in homes, schools, and community centers. Other career options include child advocacy and social service. Child Life Assistants may work in clinical and non-clinical settings with young children or youth who have special health needs.

### Potential Job Titles

- Preschool Teacher
- Child Care Worker
- Family Day Care Provider
- Nanny
- School District Paraprofessional
- Child Life Assistant

### Salary Data

#### Child Care

- Average Wage: \$10.54/hour
- Top Earners: \$14.14/hour

#### Preschool Teacher

- Average Wage: \$15.68/hour
- Top Earners: \$25.58/hour

#### Child Life Assistant

- Average Wage: \$14.00/hour
- Top Earners: \$20.00/hour



## EARLY CHILDHOOD & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT – A.S. DEGREE

*This degree is designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1100	Introduction to Early Childhood Careers	3
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
ECYD1240	Learning Environment and Curriculum	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ECYD1325	Observation and Assessment	3
ECYD1340	Curriculum Planning	3
ECYD2320	Children with Differing Abilities	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 5)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ECYD1510	Practicum I	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3)	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ECYD2600	Organizational Leadership and Management	3
	General Education Electives**	12
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>60</b>

**\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.**

## EARLY CHILDHOOD & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1100	Introduction to Early Childhood Careers	3
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
ECYD1240	Learning Environment and Curriculum	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ECYD1325	Observation and Assessment	3
ECYD1340	Curriculum Planning	3
ECYD2320	Children with Differing Abilities	3
	Technical Electives*	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ECYD1510	Practicum I	3
ECYD2570	Working with Diverse Families and Children	3
	Technical Electives*	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ECYD2510	Practicum II	3
ECYD2600	Organizational Leadership and Management	3
ECYD1310	Infant and Toddler Caregiving	2
ECYD1410	Infant and Toddler Field Experience	1
	General Education Electives**	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

**\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: ECYD**

**\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## CHILD LIFE ASSISTANT - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1100	Introduction to Early Childhood Careers	3
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ECYD1240	Learning Environment and Curriculum	3
ECYD1325	Observation and Assessment	3
ECYD2320	Children with Differing Abilities	3
ECYD2715	Sign Language in Early Childhood	1
PSYC1300	Child/Adolescent Psychology	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ECYD2501	Experiential Learning	1
BIOL1310	Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology	4
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
ISTC1020	Introduction to Computer Applications	3
PSYC1450	Death & Dying	2
SOCY1010	Marriage & Family	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ECYD2600	Organizational Leadership & Management	3
ECYD2713	Culture, Family and Providers	1
ECYD2950	Field Experience	3
MATS	(1300, 1350 or 1251)	4
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: ECYD

## EARLY CHILDHOOD & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1100	Introduction to Early Childhood Careers	3
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
ECYD1240	Learning Environment and Curriculum	3
ECYD1310	Infant and Toddler Caregiving	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

## EARLY CHILDHOOD & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT - DIPLOMA\*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1100	Introduction to Early Childhood Careers	3
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
ECYD1240	Learning Environment and Curriculum	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - First Semester

ECYD1325	Observation and Assessment	3
ECYD1340	Curriculum Planning	3
ECYD1510	Practicum I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 33**

\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



**NATIONAL CDA  
TRAINING PROGRAM - CERTIFICATE**

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

<b>First Year - First Semester</b>		
ECYD1205	Professional Resources	1
ECYD1206	Parent and Professional Relations	2
ECYD1210	Child Growth and Development	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>6</b>
<b>First Year - Second Semester</b>		
ECYD1220	Health, Safety, and Nutrition	3
ECYD1230	Guiding Children's Behaviors	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>6</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>12</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

Real Education. Real Results.

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## EXERCISE & SPORT SCIENCE

**Delivery:** Daytime and Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Exercise & Sport Science A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
Exercise & Sport Science A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
Personal Training Certificate ..... 16 cr.  
Group Fitness Certificate ..... 16 cr.  
Geriatric Health & Fitness Certificate ..... 16 cr.  
Advanced Personal Training Certificate..... 16 cr.

### Major Description

**Exercise & Sport Science A.S./A.A.S Degree:** This program offers two different 60-credit degree outcomes: Associate in Science and Associate in Applied Science. Both programs include technical courses in Exercise and Sport Science and general education courses. The A.S. degree is intended to prepare students to transfer to a four-year college or university. The A.A.S. degree prepares students to go directly into the workforce.

**Personal Training Certificate:** This program provides the student with hands-on, practical experience in the area of personal training. The certificate consists of 16 credits of coursework. All of the courses are offered during fall semester. EXER2020 Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I is offered in partnership with the American Council on Exercise (ACE). Students will be prepared for the ACE Personal Training certification exam following successful completion of the course.

**Group Fitness Certificate:** This program contains 16 credits of coursework and provides students with the knowledge and skills to gain employment as a group fitness instructor. EXER 2250 Group Fitness Instruction is offered in partnership with the American Council on Exercise (ACE). Students will be prepared for the ACE Group Fitness Instructor certification exam following successful completion of the course.

**Geriatric Health and Fitness Certificate:** This 16 credit certificate program provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to work safely and effectively with an aging population. This field continues to grow and skilled workers are needed in increasing numbers.

**Advanced Personal Training Certificate:** This 16 credit certificate requires successful completion of the Personal Training Certificate or ACE Personal Training certification exam as a prerequisite. It includes courses that will expand on the knowledge and skills learned in the Personal Training Certificate; including, sales, working with athletes, and nutrition.

### Work Environment

Exercise and Sport Science graduates become valuable employees in fitness centers, YMCA/YWCA facilities, corporate fitness centers, collegiate and hospital-based wellness centers, cruise lines and cardiac rehab centers.

### Potential Job Titles

- Coach
- Fitness Specialist
- Personal Trainer
- Group Fitness Instructor

### Salary Data

#### Fitness Trainer

- Average Wage: \$16.36/hour
- Top Earners: \$27.16/hour

#### Coach

- Average Wage: \$36,970/year
- Top Earners: \$66,189/year

#### Recreation Worker

- Average Wage: \$13.24/hour
- Top Earners: \$18.67/hour

## EXERCISE & SPORT SCIENCE – A.S. DEGREE

*This degree is designed for students wishing to transfer to a four-year institution to obtain an advanced degree.*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER1000	Introduction to Human Performance Studies	3
EXER1020	Strength Training	2
EXER1065	Psychology of Sport and Performance	3
BIOL1500	General Biology	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

EXER1015	Personal Health and Wellness	3
EXER1025	Physical Conditioning	2
	Technical Elective*	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

	Technical Elective*	5
BIOL2000	Anatomy and Physiology I	4
ISTC1025	Computer Basics	1
SOCY1110	Intro to Sociology or (SOCY1010)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

EXER2295	Social and Ethical Aspects of Sport	3
	Technical Elective*	4
BIOL2010	Anatomy and Physiology II	4
	General Education Elective**	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: EXER

\*\* Select General Education electives from two of the following MnTC goal areas: 4, 6, 8, 9 or 10.

## EXERCISE & SPORT SCIENCE – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*First Aid/CPR certification is a requirement for graduation.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER1000	Introduction to Human Performance Studies	3
EXER1020	Strength Training	2
EXER1065	Psychology of Sport and Performance	3
BIOL1500	General Biology	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

EXER1015	Personal Health and Wellness	3
EXER1025	Physical Conditioning	2
EXER1050	Nutrition for Health & Human Performance	3
	Technical Elective*	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

EXER2020	Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I	2
EXER2090	Exercise for Special Populations	2
EXER2115	Applied Exercise Physiology	3
BIOL2000	Anatomy and Physiology I	4
ISTC1025	Computer Basics	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

EXER2060	Personal Training and Exercise Leadership II	2
EXER2295	Social and Ethical Aspects of Sport	3
EXER2975	Practicum	3
	Technical Elective*	3
BIOL2010	Anatomy and Physiology II	4
INTS1010	Job Search Skills	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: EXER



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

## PERSONAL TRAINING - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*First Aid/CPR certification is a requirement for graduation.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER1020	Strength Training	2
EXER1065	Psychology of Sport and Performance	3
EXER2020	Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I	2
EXER2260	Recruiting and Retaining Clients	1
EXER2975	Practicum	1
BIOL1310	Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology (or HEAL1101 Anatomy and Physiology)	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3

---

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
----------------------	-----------

<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>16</b>
-----------------------------------	-----------

## GERIATRIC HEALTH & FITNESS - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*First Aid/CPR certification is a requirement for graduation.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER1020	Strength Training	2
EXER2020	Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I	2
EXER2090	Exercise for Special Populations	2
EXER2250	Group Fitness Instruction	2
EXER2260	Recruiting and Retaining Clients	1
EXER2280	Health and Aging	3
BIOL1310	Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology (or HEAL1101 Anatomy and Physiology)	4

---

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
----------------------	-----------

<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>16</b>
-----------------------------------	-----------

## GROUP FITNESS - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

*First Aid/CPR certification is a requirement for graduation.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER1020	Strength Training	2
EXER1065	Psychology of Sport and Performance	3
EXER2020	Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I	2
EXER2250	Group Fitness Instruction	2
EXER2260	Recruiting and Retaining Clients	1
EXER2975	Practicum	2
BIOL1310	Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology (or HEAL1101 Anatomy and Physiology)	4

---

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
----------------------	-----------

<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>16</b>
-----------------------------------	-----------

## ADVANCED PERSONAL TRAINING - CERTIFICATE

*Must be ACE certified or have completed the Personal Training Certificate.*

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

EXER 1025	Physical Conditioning	2
EXER 1050	Nutrition for Health and HP	3
EXER 2060	Personal Training II	2
EXER 2125	Applied Biomechanics & MA	3
EXER 2275	Sport Marketing	3
EXER 2975	Practicum	1
ENTR 1725	Sales Techniques I	2

---

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
----------------------	-----------

<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>	<b>16</b>
-----------------------------------	-----------



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## HEALTH CARE TECHNICIAN

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Health Care Technician A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

### Major Description

The Health Care Technician program offers opportunities to individuals interested in entering the health care field and to those currently employed in the field who wish to seek additional credentials to compliment their current skill set. Graduates will be prepared for multiple opportunities, including pre-nursing, emergency medical care or medical office technician. Students will graduate with three certifications and will have the opportunity to test for a fourth (Patient Care Technician/Assistant Certification CPCT/A) administered by the National Health Career Association.

### Work Environment

Healthcare technicians provide care under the direct supervision of licensed nurses. Employment is primarily in hospitals, long-term care facilities, home health agencies.

### Potential Job Titles

- EKG Technician
- Emergency Medical Technician
- Nursing Assistant
- Phlebotomist

### Salary Data

#### EKG Technician

- Average Wage: \$27.33/hour
- Top Earners: \$37.48/hour

#### EMT Technician

- Average Wage: \$16.33/hour
- Top Earners: \$23.39/hour

### HEALTH CARE TECHNICIAN – A.A.S. DEGREE

*\*Pending MnSCU approval.*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

HEAL1005	Role of the Patient Care Tech	2
HEAL1150	Math for Health Careers	1
BIOL1500	General Biology	4
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
BIOL2000	Anatomy & Physiology I	4
NATM1500	Nursing Assistant/Trained Medication Aide (or EMRG1500 Emergency Medical Technician)	8
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

#### First Year - Summer Session

BIOL2020	Microbiology	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>4</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

BIOL2010	Anatomy & Physiology II	4
EKGT2000	EKG Telemetry Tech Course	6
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

HEAL2500	Medical Office Skills for the Health Care Technician	3
HEAL2700	Health Care Technician—Capstone	3
PLBT2500	Phlebotomy	6
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## MEDICAL ASSISTANT

**Delivery:** Daytime and Online Classes

**Start:** Fall Semester (classroom) or Spring Semester (online enhanced), Full- or Part-time options available

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Medical Assisting A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.  
Medical Assisting Diploma .....42 cr.

### Major Description

Accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs, or CAAHEP, on recommendation of the Medical Assisting Education Review Board, this program trains students to be professional medical assistants dedicated to patient care management. Graduates are equipped to assist physicians with examinations and treatments, take medical histories, perform diagnostic tests, expose X-ray films, sterilize instruments and supplies, assist with minor surgery and administer medications. The program goal is to prepare competent entry-level medical assistants in the cognitive(knowledge), psychomotor (skills), and affective (behavior) learning domains.

### Work Environment

Graduates assist primary care physicians and specialists in clinics ranging in size from single-doctor to large, multi-specialty. Opportunities are also present in a variety of other health care areas.

### Potential Job Titles

- Certified Medical Assistant
- Medical Assistant
- Clinical Assistant

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$16.40/hour
- Top Earners: \$21.47/hour

### MEDICAL ASSISTANT – A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
MDAS1125	Laboratory Skills I	4
MDAS1131	Clinical Procedures I	3
MDAS1140	Phlebotomy	1
OFFC1130	MS Word I	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

MDAS1211	Disease/Medical Treatment including Nutrition	4
MDAS1223	Laboratory Skills II	4
MDAS1231	Clinical Procedures II	3
MDAS1271	Administrative Procedures	3
MDAS1702	Pharmacology & Math for Medical Assistants	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### First Year - Summer Session

MDAS1250	Fundamentals of Radiographic Imaging	2
MDAS2970	Practicum	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>8</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



## MEDICAL ASSISTANT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
MDAS1125	Laboratory Skills I	4
MDAS1131	Clinical Procedures I	3
MDAS1140	Phlebotomy	1
OFFC1130	MS Word I	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

MDAS1211	Disease/Medical Treatment including Nutrition	4
MDAS1223	Laboratory Skills II	4
MDAS1231	Clinical Procedures II	3
MDAS1270	Administrative Procedures	3
MDAS1702	Pharmacology & Math for Medical Assistants	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Summer Session

MDAS1250	Fundamentals of Radiographic Imaging	2
MDAS2970	Practicum	6
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>8</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 42**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## NURSING ASSISTANT

**Delivery:** Daytime or Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall, Spring or Summer Session  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### NURSING ASSISTANT - CERTIFICATE

#### First Year - First Semester

HEAL1060	Nursing Assistant	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>5</b>

#### Outcome

Nursing Assisting Certificate ..... 5 cr.

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 5**

#### Major Description

This course prepares students to assist dependent elderly persons, home-care clients and hospital patients with their personal care needs. This course combines home health aide content with the nursing assistant course. The MN State Certification examination is administered following course completion.

#### Work Environment

Nursing assistants and nursing assistants/registered, or NA/R, provide care under the direct supervision of licensed nurses. Employment is primarily in long-term care facilities, home health agencies and hospitals.

#### Potential Job Titles

- Certified Nurse Aide
- Health Care Aide
- Patient Care Technician
- Hospital Aide
- Certified Nursing Assistant
- Nursing Assistant/Registered

#### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$14.03/hour
- Top Earners: \$18.09/hour



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## PRACTICAL NURSING

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Practical Nursing A.A.S. Degree .....60 cr.

Practical Nursing Diploma .....39 cr.

### Major Description

This program equips graduates with the knowledge and skill set to administer safe, ethical, patient-centered nursing care in traditional and alternative health care settings. The Practical Nurse (PN) role within the nursing process is taught through classroom learning, simulated client care and instructor-supervised clinical experiences in health care settings.

### Work Environment

Graduates of the Practical Nurse program must pass the NCLEX examination to become licensed. Licensed practical nurses, (LPNs), provide direct patient care under the supervision of a registered nurse (RN), advanced practice nurse (APN), physician assistant (PA) or physician (MD). Potential employers include hospitals, long-term care facilities, health care clinics, schools, home health agencies and homes for special populations.

### Potential Job Titles

- Clinic Nurse
- Hospital Staff Nurse
- Charge Nurse
- Home Health Nurse
- Nursing Technician
- Office Nurse

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$20.65/hour
- Top Earners: \$25.36/hour

### Prerequisites

Applicants must have successfully completed:

- A Nurse Assistant/Home Health Aid course (5 credits) and be certified by the Minnesota Department of Human Services.
- A First Aid course.
- A CPR for Professional Rescuer course or BLS for Healthcare Provider course, and have a current valid CPR/BLS card.
- Qualifying scores on the ACCUPLACER test.

### PRACTICAL NURSING - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### Pre-Nursing

BIOL1500	General Biology*	4
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3

**Total Credits** **14**

#### First Semester

HEAL1150	Health Career Math	1
HEAL1750	Nutrition and Diet Therapy	3
BIOL2000	Anatomy and Physiology I*	4
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3
PNSG1000	Foundations of Nursing Practice I	2

**Total Credits** **13**

#### Summer Session

BIOL2010	Anatomy and Physiology II*	4
----------	----------------------------	---

*(Must be completed before beginning of second semester.)*

**Total Credits** **4**

#### Second Semester

PNSG1100	Foundations of Nursing Practice II	2
PNSG1355	Pharmacology	3
PNSG1400	Adult Health Nursing I	4
PNSG1500	Adult Health Nursing II	3
PNSG1535	Beginning Clinical	2

**Total Credits** **14**

#### Third Semester

PNSG1540	Clinical Practice I	2
PNSG1565	Clinical Practice II	2
PNSG1575	Clinical Practice III	1
PNSG1755	Behavioral Health Concepts	2
PNSG1805	Maternal and Child Health	2
PNSG2020	Nursing Capstone	2
BIOL2020	Microbiology	4

**Total Credits** **15**

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS** **60**

*\*Students pursuing the AAS degree and starting Pre-Nursing spring semester must complete the following 3 courses in this order: 1) BIOL1500 - General Biology during the spring Pre-Nursing semester; 2) BIOL2000 Anatomy & Physiology I during summer semester; 3) BIOL2010 Anatomy & Physiology II during first fall semester of Practical Nursing.*

## PRACTICAL NURSING - DIPLOMA

*Pending MnSCU Board Approval*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Semester

HEAL1101	Anatomy and Physiology	4
HEAL1150	Health Career Math	1
HEAL1750	Nutrition and Diet Therapy	3
PNSG1000	Foundations of Nursing Practice I	2
PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Second Semester

PNSG1100	Foundations of Nursing Practice II	2
PNSG1355	Pharmacology	3
PNSG1400	Adult Health Nursing I	4
PNSG1500	Adult Health Nursing II	3
PNSG1535	Beginning Clinical	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Third Semester

PNSG1540	Clinical Practice I	2
PNSG1565	Clinical Practice II	2
PNSG1575	Clinical Practice III	1
PNSG1755	Behavioral Health Concepts	2
PNSG1805	Maternal and Child Health	2
PNSG2020	Nursing Capstone	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>11</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 39**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

# HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

## SPORT MANAGEMENT

**Delivery:** Daytime or Evening Classes

**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full- or Part-Time

**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Sport Management Diploma .....48 cr.

### Major Description

This program offers training and development directly related to positions in a variety of sport and recreation occupations. Coursework in Exercise and Sport Science, business and communication prepare graduates for careers in sport, recreation, and related facilities management. A practical experience in the field provides the opportunity for students to actively engage in application of sport management principles.

### Work Environment

Sport management graduates become valuable employees in community centers, sports arenas/fields/courts, youth sport organizations, fitness centers, camps, parks and cruise ships.

### Potential Job Titles

- Coach
- Sport Instructor
- Officials
- Recreation Worker
- Recreation Supervisor
- Camp Counselor

### Salary Data

#### Coach

- Average Wage: \$36,970/year
- Top Earners: \$66,189/year

#### Recreation Worker

- Average Wage: \$13.24/hour
- Top Earners: \$18.67/hour

### SPORT MANAGEMENT - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year – First Semester

EXER1000	Introduction to Human Performance Studies	3
EXER1065	Psychology of Sport and Performance	3
ACCT1000	Principles of Accounting I	4
ISTC1025	Computer Basics	1
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
	General Education Elective **	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year – Second Semester

EXER1045	Organization and Management of Sport	3
EXER2285	Sport Facilities Management	3
EXER2295	Social and Ethical Aspects of Sport	3
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	Technical Elective*	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

#### Second Year – First Semester

EXER2275	Sport Marketing	3
EXER2290	Legal Aspects of Sport	3
EXER2975	Practicum	2
SOCY1010	Marriage and Family (or SOCY1110)	3
	General Education Elective **	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Total Program Requirements

**48**

\* Select Technical electives from the following subject areas: EXER

\*\* Select General Education electives from two of the following MnTC goal areas: 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9 or 10.



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.



# TECHNICAL CAREERS



## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Biomedical Equipment Technology  
Civil Engineering Technology  
Electrical Construction & Maintenance  
Electrical Lineworker  
Energy Technical Specialist  
Nanoscience Technology  
Welding Technology  
Wood Finishing Technology

## POWER UP

Technology is fundamentally a collection of techniques. The foundation of any technical career is the mastery of those techniques. Although the tools of the trade change from field to field, the technical expert is the one constant working it all out.

Our Technical Careers programs offer a range of choices for students searching for their place in a technological world. From the tried-and-true methods of the master mason to the futuristic endeavors of the nanotechnologist, people in technical careers are the keystones of civilization.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

**The best technicians share these essential qualities:**

- Inventive nature
- Commitment to excellence
- Attention to detail
- Powerful work ethic
- Safety consciousness
- Knack for concentration
- Adaptability
- Willingness to learn
- Superior motor skills
- Common sense
- Mathematical aptitude
- Gift for spatial perception

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*





# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### Steve Addy

Electrical Lineworker

*Credentialed*

651-423-8252 | steven.addy@dctc.edu

### Michael Buck

Electrical Construction & Maintenance Technology

*A.S., Dunwoody College*

651-423-8494 | michael.buck@dctc.edu

### Tim Felch

Welding Technology

*A.S., Dunwoody College*

651-423-8314 | tim.felch@dctc.edu

### Gordon Gibis

Energy Technical Specialist and Nuclear Certification

*B.A., Minnesota State University Mankato*

651-423-8459 | gordon.gibis@dctc.edu

### Alan Hancock

Civil Engineering Technology

*A.A.S., St. Cloud Technical College*

651-423-8308 | alan.hancock@dctc.edu

### Travis Ahlquist

Biomedical Equipment Technology

*B.A., Bethel University*

651-423-8378 | travis.ahlquist@dctc.edu

### Ronald Gruenes

Electrical Construction & Maintenance Technology

*Diploma, St. Cloud Technical College*

651-423-8563 | ronald.gruenes@dctc.edu

### Bruce Hansberger

Electrical Construction & Maintenance Technology

*B.A., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8432 | bruce.hansberger@dctc.edu

### Bruce Hartung

Welding Technology

*Certificate, Red Wing Technical College*

651-423-8479 | bruce.hartung@dctc.edu

### Mitchell Kohanek

Wood Finishing Technology

*B.S., Mankato State University*

651-423-8362 | mitchell.kohanek@dctc.edu

### Deb Newberry

Nanoscience Technology

*B.S., University of North Dakota*

*M.S., University of North Dakota*

651-423-8328 | deb.newberry@dctc.edu

### Dale Olofson

Electrical Lineworker

*Diploma, Rochester Community and Technical College*

651-423-8351 | dale.olofson@dctc.edu

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### Mike Opp

*B.S.E., Dakota State University*

*M.S., Northern State University*

*Ed.D., University of South Dakota*

651-423-8232 | mike.opp@dctc.edu



# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## BIOMEDICAL EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Evening Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time Recommended  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Biomedical Equipment Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . .69 cr.  
Biomedical Equipment Technology Certificate . . . . .26 cr.

### Major Description

Students are trained to work in the Healthcare Technology Management field as biomedical equipment technicians, more commonly known as BMETs. They test the performance and operating characteristics of medical electronic/electro-mechanical equipment of moderate to high complexity to ensure compliance with established performance and safety standards. Graduates are qualified to maintain equipment found in hospitals and medical centers.

### Work Environment

BMETs find employment with hospitals, clinics, universities, equipment manufacturers and contract service providers. They generally work indoors and some travel may be required. BMETs work with medical professionals at all levels to assure the safe and effective use of sophisticated electronic medical devices.

### Potential Job Titles

- Biomedical Electronics Technician
- Biomedical Engineering Technician
- Biomedical Equipment Specialist
- Electromedical Equipment Repairer
- Medical Equipment Repairer
- Field Service Technician

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$26.98/hour
- Top Earners: \$36.39 /hour

### BIOMEDICAL EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

BMET1112	DC Electricity	3
BMET1123	AC Electricity	3
BMET1116	Solid State Electronics	5
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
PHYS1050	Introduction to Physics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

BMET1111	Medical Device Technology	3
BMET1136	Managing Customer Satisfaction in the Health Care Environment	1
BMET1530	Digital and Micro Processors	3
ISTC1010	Microcomputer Maintenance	3
ISTC1040	Network Systems I	3
CHEM1500	Introduction to Chemistry	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Summer Session

BMET2940	BMET Field Experience	1
----------	-----------------------	---

#### Second Year - First Semester

BMET1130	Anatomy and Physiology	3
BMET1225	Instrumentation I	3
BMET1241	Mechanical Systems	3
HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
ISTC2005	Networking II	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

BMET1114	Wireless Communication	1
BMET1122	Administrative Functions	4
BMET1231	Instrumentation II	4
ISTC2020	Advanced Networking	3
PHIL1200	Critical Thinking	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

#### Second Year - Summer Session

BMET2970	Internship	2
----------	------------	---

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 69**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## BIOMEDICAL EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY - CERTIFICATE

*This certificate is designed for students with a degree in Electronics.*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

BMET1130	Anatomy and Physiology	3
BMET1225	Instrumentation I	3
BMET1241	Mechanical Systems	3
HEAL1502	Medical Terminology	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>11</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

BMET1136	Managing Customer Service in the Health Care Environment	1
BMET1114	Wireless Communication	1
BMET1111	Medical Device Technology	3
BMET1231	Instrumentation II	4
BMET1122	Administrative Functions	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

### Summer Session

BMET2970	Internship	2
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>26</b>



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## CIVIL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Civil Engineering Technology A.A.S. Degree. . . . . 72 cr.

### Major Description

This program incorporates state-of-the-art equipment and software programs in its labs. Working in a diverse field with excellent employment opportunities nationwide, graduates will be involved in all aspects of the construction process including the planning and design as well as project management and inspections of buildings, bridges, highways, subdivisions, and commercial and industrial facilities.

### Work Environment

Graduates may land rewarding careers with consulting engineering companies, construction companies, and governmental agencies such as the MN Department of Transportation, or the engineering department of a local municipality.

### Potential Job Titles

- Civil Engineering Technician
- Civil Engineering Designer
- Civil Engineering Technical Analyst

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$27.88/hour
- Top Earners: \$35.66/hour

### CIVIL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

CIVL1121	Basic CAD	4
CIVL1130	Beginning Surveying	3
CIVL1141	Civil Engineering Technology and Government	1
CIVL1150	Introduction to GIS	3
CIVL1161	Project Management	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

CIVL1221	Civil Engineering Technology Drafting	5
CIVL1230	Intermediate Surveying	4
CIVL1240	GPS and Construction Staking	3
CIVL2130	Soil Mechanics Survey	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

CIVL2120	Construction Inspection	3
CIVL2141	Hydrology and Storm Water Management	3
CIVL2150	Eco-Sensitive Design	3
CIVL2231	Specifications and Contract Administration	2
CIVL2970	Internship	3
MATS1300	College Algebra	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

CIVL1211	Materials Testing	3
CIVL2210	Project Design: Utilities Design, Road Design, Grading	5
CIVL2220	Properties of Construction Materials	3
CIVL2240	Estimating	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
MATS1320	College Trigonometry	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM CREDITS 72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION & MAINTENANCE TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall or Spring Semester, Full-Time Recommended  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Electrical Construction & Maintenance A.A.S. Degree . . . 81 cr.  
Electrical Construction & Maintenance Diploma . . . . . 75 cr.

### Major Description

Designed to give students hands-on experience for entry-level positions in electrical construction, installation, operation and maintenance occupations, this program delivers technical courses in electrical/electronics theory plus the installation, maintenance, wiring, and testing of electrical/electronic apparatus and control devices through the application of the National Electric Code.

### Work Environment

Able to work indoors and out, electricians must be safety conscious and able to distinguish colors. They find work with electrical contractors, private companies and plants, home owners, and manufacturers of electrical equipment.

### Potential Job Titles

- Construction Electrician
- Electrical Installer
- Electrical Maintenance Worker
- Industrial Electrician
- Electrical System Specialist
- Solar Installer

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$28.57/hour
- Top Earners: \$37.13/hour

## ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION & MAINTENANCE TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ELEC1110	D. C. Electricity Theory and Lab	3
ELEC1120	A. C. Electricity Theory and Lab	3
ELEC1130	National Electrical Code I	3
ELEC1138	Computer Applications for Electricians	2
ELEC1137	Construction Site Safety	1
ELEC1140	Blueprint Reading for Technicians	3
MATS1205	Math for Electricians	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ELEC1210	Analog/ Digital Electronics Theory	2
ELEC1220	Analog/ Digital Electronics Lab	4
ELEC1230	Construction Skills & Intro to Wiring Theory	3
ELEC1240	Construction Skills & Intro to Wiring Lab	6
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Summer Session

ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>6</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ELEC2110	Electrical Apparatus Theory	3
ELEC2120	Electrical Apparatus Lab	6
ELEC2131	Programmable Logic Controllers Theory	2
ELEC2141	Programmable Logic Controllers Lab	4
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ELEC2210	National Electrical Code II	3
ELEC2220	Electrical/Electronic Controls & Systems Theory 2	2
ELEC2230	Electrical/Electronic Controls & Systems Lab	4
ELEC2241	Industrial & Maintenance Wiring Theory/Lab	3
ELEC2251	Commercial Wiring Theory and Lab	3
ELEC2260	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Wiring Theory and Lab	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - Summer Session

	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 81**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION & MAINTENANCE TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ELEC1110	D. C. Electricity Theory and Lab	3
ELEC1120	A. C. Electricity Theory and Lab	3
ELEC1130	National Electrical Code I	3
ELEC1137	Construction Site Safety	1
ELEC1138	Computer Applications for Electricians	2
ELEC1140	Blueprint Reading for Technicians	3
MATS1205	Math for Electricians	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ELEC1210	Analog/Digital Electronics Theory	2
ELEC1220	Analog/Digital Electronics Lab	4
ELEC1230	Construction Skills & Intro to Wiring Theory	3
ELEC1240	Construction Skills & Intro to Wiring Lab	6
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Summer Session

	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ELEC2110	Electrical Apparatus Theory	3
ELEC2120	Electrical Apparatus Lab	6
ELEC2131	Programmable Logic Controllers Theory	2
ELEC2141	Programmable Logic Controllers Lab	4
ENGL1150	Composition I (or ENGL1000)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ELEC2210	National Electrical Code II	3
ELEC2220	Electrical/Electronic Controls & Systems Theory	2
ELEC2230	Electrical/Electronic Controls & Systems Lab	4
ELEC2241	Industrial & Maintenance Wiring Theory/Lab	3
ELEC2251	Commercial Wiring Theory and Lab	3
ELEC2260	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Wiring Theory and Lab	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 75**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## ELECTRICAL LINEWORKER

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** July, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Electrical Lineworker A.A.S. Degree . . . . .60 cr.  
Electrical Lineworker Diploma . . . . .43 cr.

### Major Description

Graduates are prepared to join the electrical power industry workforce as safe and knowledgeable apprentices. Along with extensive hands-on experience building power lines, students also practice both overhead and underground techniques. Campus instruction facilities include a large outdoor training field for pole climbing, line construction, bucket-truck operation and erecting power lines using power-line construction trucks.

### Work Environment

Able to perform strenuous physical duties, electrical lineworkers work outdoors building overhead power lines and/or laying underground cable. Tool use and care plus safety awareness are extremely important.

### Potential Job Titles

- Construction Lineman
- Line Crewman
- Electric Power Line Installer
- Line Erector
- Line Installer-Repairer
- Power Lineman

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$31.64/hour
- Top Earners: \$42.09/hour

### ELECTRICAL LINEWORKER - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### July Start

ELLW1110	Distribution I	4
ELLW1120	Utility Equipment and Tools	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>6</b>

#### First Year - Fall Semester

ELLW1130	Basic Electricity	2
ELLW1140	Distribution IIA	4
ELLW1141	Distribution IIB	4
ELLW1150	Construction Planning and Practices	2
ELLW1160	Transformers I	4
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

#### First Year - Spring Semester

ELLW1162	Transformers II	4
ELLW1170	Line Construction and Maintenance A	4
ELLW1172	Line Construction and Maintenance B	4
ELLW1180	Underground Cable and Fault Locating	2
ELLW1185	Electrical Industry Search Skills	1
HEAL1030	Emergency Care Technical Trades	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Additional Requirements

SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Electives**	8
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



## ELECTRICAL LINEWORKER - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### July Start

ELLW1110	Distribution I	4
ELLW1120	Utility Equipment and Tools	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>6</b>

### First Year - Fall Semester

ELLW1130	Basic Electricity	2
ELLW1140	Distribution IIA	4
ELLW1141	Distribution IIB	4
ELLW1150	Construction Planning and Practices	2
ELLW1160	Transformers I	4
	General Education Electives**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

### First Year - Spring Semester

ELLW1162	Transformers II	4
ELLW1170	Line Construction and Maintenance A	4
ELLW1172	Line Construction and Maintenance B	4
ELLW1180	Underground Cable and Fault Locating	2
ELLW1185	Electrical Industry Search Skills	1
HEAL1030	Emergency Care Technical Trades	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 43**

**\*\* Select General Education electives: SPEE1020, ENGL1150, or ENGL1000.**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## ENERGY TECHNICAL SPECIALIST

Delivery: Daytime and Online Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Energy Technical Specialist—Nuclear A.A.S. Degree. . . . 75 cr.  
Energy Technical Specialist A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 60 cr.

### Major Description

The Energy Technical Specialist A.A.S. Degree is a new degree that has been developed using funding from a U. S. Department of Labor High Growth Job Training initiative Grant. The goal of the degree is to train students in the field of energy technology. Due to the increasing age of the current energy workforce and the growth of the renewable energy industry, it is estimated that there will be a great demand for skilled workers in the energy industry. The energy Technical Specialist, A. A. S. degree will convey the skills and knowledge necessary to be successful in both traditional and renewable energy fields. The degree will prepare students for work (primarily as technicians) in the following industries: coal-fired electric power generation, natural gas distribution, ethanol production, biodiesel production, wind turbine maintenance or solar energy.

DCTC offers additional training as nuclear energy maintenance technicians that meets the Nuclear Energy Institute (NEI) standards. It is the goal to have the graduates of the Energy Technical Specialist A. A. S. degree and the nuclear energy advanced training to meet the Nuclear Energy Institutes (NEI) standards. These graduates will have the skills and knowledge necessary to obtain entry-level employment in the nuclear energy industry. This program will utilize the Uniform Curriculum Guide, which was developed as part of an industry-wide workforce strategy to standardize curriculum and increase efficiency of new and qualified nuclear workers focused on maintenance and non-licensed operators.

### Work Environment

Energy maintenance technicians work in energy generation plants. It depends on the areas of focus, these technicians work in traditional fossil fuel (coal-fired) plants, nuclear power generation plants, or other energy specializations. The Minnesota energy companies support and are involved with this program through the Minnesota Energy Consortium.

Students entering into the Energy Technical Specialist program should realize that the energy industry is a highly specialized industry and there are extraordinary employment characteristic associated with the power industry. Depending on the energy company, the hiring managers may require a federal background check, psychological testing, drug and alcohol testing, fingerprinting for FBI criminal investigation, and a physical if necessary for a position. The industry is solely responsible for facilitating the employment prerequisites.

### Potential Job Titles

- Nuclear Technician
- Nuclear Technology Specialist
- Nuclear Energy Maintenance Technician

### Salary Data

- Average Wage (U.S.): \$28.11/hour
- Top Earners (U.S.): \$36.56/hour

## ENERGY TECHNICAL SPECIALIST - NUCLEAR - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ETSA1515	Intro to Industrial Safety and Health	2
RNEW1300	Intro to Trade/Renewable Energy (ONLINE at Hibbing Community College)	3
ETSA1511	Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity I	3
ETSA1512	Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity II	3
MATS1300	College Algebra	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ETSA1507	Digital Electronics	3
ETSA1523	Print Reading	3
ETSA1541	Mechanical Fundamentals	3
ETSA1552	Metal Joining and Fabrication (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
PHYS1050	Introduction to Physics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Summer Session

NUCP2500	Nuclear Energy Fundamentals	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>3</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ETSA1531	Process Controls/Instrumentation I	3
ETSA2516	Mechanical Systems II (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	4
ETSA2512	Hydraulics	3
ETSA2513	Pneumatics	3
NUCP2504	Nuclear Plant Materials	4
BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ETSA2543	PLC Fundamentals	3
ETSA2546	Powerplant Technology (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	4
ETSA2547	Mechanical Fundamentals for Process Controls	3
NUCP2508	Nuclear Plant Operating Systems	4
NUCP2512	Nuclear Plant In-Processing	1
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Summer Session

NUCP2516	Nuclear Plant Electrical Job Shadow	1
NUCP2520	Nuclear Plant Mechanical Job Shadow	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>2</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 75**

## ENERGY TECHNICAL SPECIALIST - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ETSA1515	Intro to Industrial Safety and Health	2
RNEW1300	Intro to Trade/Renewable Energy (ONLINE at Hibbing Community College)	3
ETSA1511	Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity I	3
ETSA1512	Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity II	3
	College Algebra	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ETSA1507	Digital Electronics	3
ETSA1523	Print Reading	3
ETSA1552	Metal Joining and Fabrication (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	2
ETSA1541	Mechanical Fundamentals	3
PHYS1050	Introduction to Physics	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ETSA2516	Mechanical Systems II (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	4
ETSA1531	Process Controls/Instrumentation I	3
ETSA2512	Hydraulics	3
ETSA2513	Pneumatics	3
BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ETSA2543	PLC Fundamentals	3
ETSA2546	Powerplant Technology (Fossil Fuel Emphasis)	4
ETSA2547	Mechanical Fundamentals for Process Controls	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communications	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 60**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## NANOSCIENCE TECHNOLOGY

Delivery: Daytime Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full- or Part-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus (Semester 1-3),  
University of Minnesota (Semester 4)

### Outcome

Nanoscience Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 72 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students for careers in nanobiotech, nanomaterials and nanoelectronics industries. The program also provides a strong foundation applicable to environmental, energy and agricultural industries. The curriculum is a combination of classroom and laboratory experiences, with hands on use of nanoscale equipment in all 4 semesters. Students have several opportunities for individual research and exploration of nanoscale concepts. Offered in partnership with the University of Minnesota, the program provides skills and knowledge required for employment in a large number of companies. The DCTC program also provides a starting point to four year degrees at multiple institutions in many degree programs. Processes of scientific inquiry, experiment and research design, critical thinking, and communication are aspects that are woven into each course.

### Work Environment

Nanoscience technologists work in multiple business environments including research, production, testing, training and marketing. Often this role is a bridge between scientists, engineers and other technicians. Program graduates may work independently in some aspects but most often are part of a team. Your job will include some desk work but most of your time will be spent in a laboratory environment preparing test samples, microscope operation and testing, documentation and analysis and communication of your results. These technologists do not usually do the same thing for many months at a time. Finally, although nanoelectronics related jobs may occur in a clean room, most of these jobs are in traditional company research environments and labs. The options and work environments are varied and expanding with the United States nanotech market expected to \$1 trillion by 2015.

### Potential Job Titles

- Chemical Technician
- Lab Technician
- Manufacturing Technician
- Nanobiotech Research Assistant
- Nanomaterials Research Associate
- Nanoscale Fabrication Technician
- Nanotechnologist
- Quality Control Technician
- Research Assistant

### Salary Data

- Average Wage (U.S.): \$21.29/hour
- Top Earners (U.S.): \$29.10/hour

### NANOSCIENCE TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

NANO1100	Fundamentals of Nanoscience I	3
PHYS1100	College Physics I	4
BIOL1500	General Biology	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
MATS1300	College Algebra	4
Total Credits		18

#### First Year - Second Semester

NANO1110	Student Research	3
NANO1200	Fundamentals of Nanoscience II	3
NANO1210	Computer Simulation	1
CHEM1500	Introduction to Chemistry	4
MATS1251	Statistics	4
PHYS1200	College Physics II	4
Total Credits		19

#### Second Year - First Semester

NANO2101	Nanoelectronics	3
NANO2111	Nanobiotechnology/Agriculture	3
NANO2121	Nanomaterials	3
NANO2131	Manufacturing Quality Assurance	2
NANO2140	Interdisciplinary Lab	3
NANO2151	Career Planning and Industry Tours	1
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
Total Credits		18

#### Second Year - Second Semester

At the University of Minnesota		
MT 3111	Elements of Microelectronic Manufacturing	3
MT 3112	Elements of Micro & Nano Manufacturing Lab	1
MT 3121	Thin Films Deposition	3
MT 3131	Introduction to Materials Characterization	3
MT 3132	Materials Characterization Laboratory	1
MT 3141	Principles & Applications of Bionanotechnology	3
MT 3142	Nanoparticles and Biotechnology Laboratory	1
NANO2970	Industry Internship & Observation	2
Total Credits		17

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## WELDING TECHNOLOGY

Delivery: Daytime and Afternoon/Evening Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Welding Diploma ..... 36 cr.

### Major Description

The Welding Program offers a variety of training in different welding processes specific to our trade. Students will gain knowledge through theory in class and hands on experience in the welding lab. The major topics and welding processes will be covered in this nine-month course to ready the student for entry level positions in the industry. Subjects that are covered include: Shielded Metal Arc, Gas Metal Arc, Flux Cored Arc, Gas Tungsten Arc Welding Processes Oxy/Fuel, Plasma Arc, Carbon Air Arc Cutting and Gouging Processes. Students will work with a variety of metals which include: Steel, Stainless Steel, and Aluminum. Shop Fabrication, Blueprint Reading, Math, Visual Inspection, Safety are covered in the curriculum.

### Work Environment

Welders with the ability to fabricate and weld metal products from blueprints are needed in great demand in a wide range of industries. Working careers in industry consist of three major areas: Manufacturing, Construction, and Repair.

### Potential Job Titles

- Welder
- Welding Assembly Technician
- Machine Operator
- Spot Welder
- Braze Operator
- Fitter-Welder
- Robot Operator
- Fabricator
- Finishing Technician

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$19.17/hour
- Top Earners: \$25.94/hour

### WELDING TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

WELD1101	Welding Safety and Theory I	3
WELD1111	Shielded Metal Arc Welding I	3
WELD1120	Gas Metal Arc Welding I	2
WELD1130	Flux Cored Arc Welding I	2
WELD1140	Gas Tungsten Arc Welding I	3
WELD1150	Print Reading I	3
MATS1000	Math for Welders	3
Total Credits		19

#### First Year - Second Semester

WELD1200	Print Reading II	3
WELD1210	Welding Safety and Theory II	3
WELD1230	Shielded Metal Arc Welding II	3
WELD1240	Gas Metal Arc Welding II	2
WELD1250	Flux Cored Arc Welding II	2
WELD1260	Gas Tungsten Arc Welding II	3
INTS1010	Job Search Skills	1
Total Credits		17

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 36**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# TECHNICAL CAREERS

## WOOD FINISHING TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Wood Finishing Technology Diploma. . . . . 36 cr.  
Furniture Service Technician Certificate . . . . . 19 cr.  
Commercial Furniture Repair Technician. . . . . 11 cr.

### Major Description

A perfect blend of art and science, the world of the wood finisher combines the knowledge and skills of the past and present to preserve wood creations for the future. Students specialize in a wide range of areas. They can beautify and enhance the appearance of today's wood objects. They can honor proven craftsmanship by repairing and restoring wood artifacts from the past.

### Work Environment

Skilled furniture restorers will work for or start their own furniture restoration shops. Commercial finishing technicians will find employment with any furniture or architectural mill work manufacturer. They specialize in color matching and creating custom colors with today's new finishes. A Furniture Service Technician repairs new furniture at furniture stores or is self employed repairing damaged wood in any form at the on-site location.

### Potential Job Titles

- Furniture Restorer
- Furniture Finisher
- Commercial Finishing Technician
- Furniture Service Technician
- Furniture Restoration Specialist
- Wood Finisher

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$16.58/hour
- Top Earners: \$21.62/hour

### WOOD FINISHING TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

WOOD1004	Woodworking	3
WOOD1007	Methods of Fastening	3
WOOD1012	Color Theory	3
WOOD1015	Spot Repair I	3
WOOD1019	Spot Repair II	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

WOOD1010	Wood and Finishing Technology	5
WOOD1021	Wood Refinishing	6
WOOD1026	Advanced Finishing Techniques	5
WOOD1032	Antique Furniture Conservation	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 36**

### FURNITURE SERVICE TECHNICIAN - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

WOOD1010	Wood and Finishing Technology	5
WOOD1012	Color Theory	3
WOOD1015	Spot Repair I	3
WOOD1019	Spot Repair II	5
WOOD1032	Antique Furniture Conservation	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>19</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 19**

### COMMERCIAL FURNITURE REPAIR TECHNICIAN

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

WOOD1012	Color Theory	3
WOOD1015	Spot Repair I	3
WOOD1019	Spot Repair II	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>11</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 11**





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# TRANSPORTATION



## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Auto Body Collision Technology  
Automotive Technician  
GM Automotive Service Educational Program  
Heavy Construction Equipment Technology  
Heavy Duty Truck Technology  
Railroad Conductor Technology

## WHEELS IN MOTION

People and goods are constantly on the move. Transportation began with human power, but today's modes of transport are literally all over the map—with road and rail covering much of the ground.

Transportation programs provide students with the knowledge and skills to get rolling in the career direction of their choice. Whether as a railway conductor on the engineer track or a heavy equipment mechanic servicing a Caterpillar track loader, our graduates always get where they're going.

## TRAITS OF THE TRADE

People drawn to careers in the transportation fields are typically:

- Innovative
- Adaptable
- Strong-minded
- Analytical
- Troubleshooters
- Good with hands-on tools
- Mechanically inclined
- Handy with figures
- Natural communicators
- Independent
- Alert to their surroundings
- Attuned to all things on wheels

*Unless otherwise specified, salary data is sourced from [iseek.org](http://iseek.org).*



# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### Mark Brantner

Automotive Technician  
A.A.S., Chippewa Valley Technical College  
651-423-8296 | mark.brantner@dctc.edu

### Jeffrey Copeland

Automotive Technician  
A.A.S., Des Moines Area Community College  
651-423-8296 | jeffrey.copeland@dctc.edu

### Robert Engberg

Automotive Technician  
Diploma, Dunwoody College  
B.A., University of Minnesota, Morris  
651-423-8322 | robert.engberg@dctc.edu

### Roger Gartner

Heavy Construction Equipment Technology  
Diploma, Alexandria Technical College  
651-423-8337 | roger.gartner@dctc.edu

### Mark Hickman

GM Automotive Service Educational Program  
Diploma, Minneapolis Community & Technical College  
B.S., University of Minnesota  
M.S., Metropolitan State University  
651-423-8363 | mark.hickman@dctc.edu

### Kenneth Klassen

Heavy Duty Truck Technology  
Diploma, North Dakota State College of Science  
651-423-8402 | kenneth.klassen@dctc.edu

### Scott Logan

Auto Body Collision Technology  
Diploma, Dakota County Technical College  
651-423-8359 | scott.logan@dctc.edu

### Timothy McCluskey

GM Automotive Service Educational Program  
Diploma, St. Paul Technical College  
A.A.S., Dakota County Technical College  
651-423-8387 | timothy.mccluskey@dctc.edu

### Brent Newville

Heavy Duty Truck Technology  
Diploma, Hennepin Technical College  
651-423-8327 | brent.newville@dctc.edu

### Roger Olson

Automotive Technician  
Diploma, Dunwoody Institute  
651-423-8455 | roger.olson@dctc.edu

### Gerry Rainford

Auto Body Collision Technology  
A.A.S., Dakota County Technical College  
651-423-8324 | gerry.rainford@dctc.edu

### Daniel Ruzicka

Heavy Construction Equipment Technology  
Diploma, Dakota County Technical College  
651-423-8481 | daniel.ruzicka@dctc.edu

### Donald Spano

Railroad Conductor Technology  
B.A., University of St. Thomas  
651-423-8352 | don.spano@dctc.edu

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### Mike Opp

B.S.E., Dakota State University  
M.S., Northern State University  
Ed.D., University of South Dakota  
651-423-8232 | mike.opp@dctc.edu



# TRANSPORTATION

## AUTO BODY COLLISION TECHNOLOGY

Delivery: Daytime Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Auto Body Collision Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 72 cr.  
Auto Body Collision Technology Diploma . . . . . 64 cr.  
Body Technician Certificate . . . . . 28 cr.  
Paint Prep Certificate . . . . . 21 cr.  
Estimator Certificate . . . . . 14 cr.

### Major Description

Auto body collision technicians are the skilled professionals who accurately diagnose and repair collision-damaged vehicles. Repairing today's advanced passenger vehicles requires knowledge and training in metals, plastics, structural repairs and refinishing. Instruction involves classroom theory, demonstrations and the hands-on repair of customer vehicles. Classroom presentation includes I-CAR "Live" Collision Repair Training.

### Work Environment

Skilled graduates find challenging careers as body, frame or paint technicians, adjusters, appraisers and managers in franchise or independent body shops, dealerships, specialty shops and insurance companies.

### Potential Job Titles

- Collision Repair Technician
- Detailer
- Estimator
- Glass Installer
- Paint Prepper
- Paint Technician

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.54/hour
- Top Earners: \$35.90/hour

### AUTO BODY COLLISION TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ABCT1111	Collision Repair Welding I	2
ABCT1120	Sheet Metal Repair	5
ABCT1130	Refinishing Preparation I	2
ABCT1142	Glass, Trim and Hardware	4
ABCT1150	Reconditioning and Detailing	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

ABCT1212	Collision Repair Welding II	2
ABCT1214	Refinishing Preparation II	3
ABCT1216	Refinishing Application	5
ABCT1230	Auto Body Plastic Repair	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

ABCT2102	Shop Management and Estimating	2
ABCT2106	Collision Damage Repair/Replacement	6
ABCT2108	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment I	4
ABCT2230	Body Mechanical and Air Conditioning	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ABCT2100	Body Electrical	2
ABCT2212	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment II	6
ABCT2240	Emerging Technologies	2
ABCT2970	Autobody Internship	5
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## AUTO BODY COLLISION TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

ABCT1111	Collision Repair Welding I	2
ABCT1120	Sheet Metal Repair	5
ABCT1130	Refinishing Preparation I	2
ABCT1142	Glass, Trim and Hardware	4
ABCT1150	Reconditioning and Detailing	2
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

ABCT1212	Collision Repair Welding II	2
ABCT1214	Refinishing Preparation II	3
ABCT1216	Refinishing Application	5
ABCT1230	Auto Body Plastic Repair	2
ENGL1000	Applied Business Writing (or ENGL1150)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

ABCT2102	Shop Management and Estimating	2
ABCT2106	Collision Damage Repair/Replacement	6
ABCT2108	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment I	4
ABCT2230	Body Mechanical and Air Conditioning	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

ABCT2100	Body Electrical	2
ABCT2212	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment II	6
ABCT2970	Autobody Internship	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>13</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## BODY TECHNICIAN - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

ABCT1111	Collision Repair Welding I	2
ABCT1120	Sheet Metal Repair	5
ABCT1142	Glass, Trim and Hardware	4
ABCT1212	Collision Repair Welding II	2
ABCT2100	Body Electrical	2
ABCT2106	Collision Damage Repair/Replacement	6
ABCT2108	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment I	4
ABCT2230	Body Mechanical and Air Conditioning	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>28</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 28**

## PAINT PREPARATION - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

ABCT1130	Refinishing Preparation I	2
ABCT1142	Glass, Trim and Hardware	4
ABCT1150	Reconditioning and Detailing	2
ABCT1214	Refinishing Preparation II	3
ABCT1216	Refinishing Application	5
ABCT1230	Auto Body Plastic Repair	2
	General Education (SPEE1020 or ENGL1150)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>21</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 21**

## ESTIMATOR - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

ABCT1120	Sheet Metal Repair	5
ABCT2102	Shop Management and Estimating	2
ABCT2108	Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment I	4
	General Education (SPEE1020 or ENGL1150)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 14**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



# TRANSPORTATION

## AUTOMOTIVE TECHNICIAN

Delivery: Daytime Classes  
Start: Fall or Spring Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Automotive Technician A.A.S. Degree ..... 72 cr.  
Automotive Technician Diploma ..... 65 cr.  
Driveability Certificate..... 18 cr.  
Engines & Transmission Certificate..... 18 cr.  
Electrical, Electronics, and HVAC Certificate ..... 18 cr.  
Brakes, Suspension and Driveline Certificate ..... 18 cr.

### Major Description

As skilled professionals, automotive technicians accurately diagnose mechanical problems related to engine, transmission, fuel injection, suspension and electrical systems. Students learn to maintain and repair engine, chassis, drive train, front-wheel drive, fuel injection, and electrical and emission systems. Instruction involves classroom theory, demonstrations, computer applications and hands-on car repair.

### Work Environment

Automotive technicians land jobs at dealerships, independent shops and specialty shops. They generally work indoors with good ventilation and lighting as well as strong safety precautions.

### Potential Job Titles

- Automobile Mechanic
- Automobile Service Advisor
- Automotive Repair Technician
- Automotive Technician
- Auto Mechanic
- Automotive Engineer

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$20.35/hour
- Top Earners: \$29.37/hour

### AUTOMOTIVE TECHNICIAN - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2110	Automotive Engine Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2115	Automotive Body Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2136	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning	3
AUTM2141	Advanced Automotive Electronic Systems	5
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

AUTM2125	Engine Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2215	Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2225	Advanced Engine and Transmission Diagnosis and Repair	6
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

AUTM2315	Ignition System Operation, Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2322	Fuel System Operation Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2325	Computer Systems Op. Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2330	Advanced Driveability	5
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

AUTM2011	Suspensions, Steering and Alignment Systems	3
AUTM2025	Brakes	3
AUTM2032	Manual Transaxle, Clutches, Transfer Cases and Differentials	3
AUTM2205	Advanced Driveline and Chassis Systems	5
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## AUTOMOTIVE TECHNICIAN - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2110	Automotive Engine Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2115	Automotive Body Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2136	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning	3
AUTM2141	Advanced Automotive Electronic Systems	5
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

AUTM2125	Engine Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2215	Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2225	Advanced Engine and Transmission Diagnosis and Repair	6
ENGL1150	Composition I (or ENGL1000)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

AUTM2315	Ignition System Operation, Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2322	Fuel System Operation Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2325	Computer Systems Operation Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2330	Advanced Driveability	5
	General Education Elective**	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

AUTM2011	Suspensions, Steering and Alignment Systems	3
AUTM2025	Brakes	3
AUTM2032	Manual Transaxle, Clutches, Transfer Cases and Differentials	3
AUTM2205	Advanced Driveline and Chassis Systems	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 65**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## DRIVEABILITY - CERTIFICATE

*Pending MnSCU Board Approval*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2305	Fuel System Operation Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2315	Ignition System Operation, Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2325	Computer Systems Operation Diagnosis and Repair	3
AUTM2330	Advanced Driveability	5
	General Education (SPEE1020 or ENGL1150)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 18**

## ENGINES & TRANSMISSION - CERTIFICATE

*Pending MnSCU Board Approval*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2125	Engine Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2215	Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory and Operation	4
AUTM2225	Advanced Engine and Transmission Diagnosis and Repair	6
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 18**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONICS, & HVAC - CERTIFICATE

*Pending MnSCU Board Approval*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2110	Automotive Engine Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2115	Automotive Body Electrical Systems	3
AUTM2136	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning	3
AUTM2141	Advanced Automotive Electronic Systems	5
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>18</b>

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## BRAKES, SUSPENSION AND DRIVELINE - CERTIFICATE

*Pending MnSCU Board Approval*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

AUTM2011	Suspension, Steering & Alignment	3
AUTM2025	Brakes	3
AUTM2032	Manual Transmission and Driveline	3
AUTM2100	Basic Electricity	1
AUTM2205	Advanced Driveline and Chassis System	5
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>18</b>

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# TRANSPORTATION

## GM AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM (ASEP)

Delivery: Daytime Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcome

Automotive Service A.A.S. Degree ..... 82 cr.

### Major Description

Through DCTC's unique cooperation with General Motors and ACDelco, ASEP trains highly specialized service technicians for GM dealers and ACDelco Total Service Support shops. ASEP labs are equipped with the latest GM technology, including vehicles, components, training aids and technical information. Trained to handle GM's computer-oriented product line, ASEP technicians are prepared to keep pace with future technology.

### Work Environment

ASEP grads work as service technicians in General Motors dealerships, including Buick, Cadillac, Chevrolet, GMC or an ACDelco TSS Service Center.

### Potential Job Titles

- Automobile Mechanic
- Automobile Service Advisor
- Automotive Repair Technician
- Automotive Technician
- Automotive Engineer
- Automotive Service Manager

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$20.35/hour
- Top Earners: \$29.37/hour

### AUTOMOTIVE SERVICE - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

ASEP1101	Automotive Fundamentals	3
ASEP1102	Electrical and Fuel Systems	3
ASEP1201	Dealer Work Experience I	8
BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3
Total Credits		17

#### First Year - Second Semester

ASEP1103	Driveability	3
ASEP1105	Heating and Air Conditioning	3
ASEP1202	Dealer Work Experience II	8
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
Total Credits		17

#### First Year - Summer Session

ASEP1104	Body Electronics	3
ASEP2110	Automatic Transmissions	3
ASEP2303	Dealer Work Experience III	5
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
Total Credits		14

#### Second Year - First Semester

ASEP1204	Dealer Work Experience IV	8
ASEP2111	Engines	3
ASEP2209	Driveline and Four-Wheel Drive	3
PHIL1200	Critical Thinking	3
Total Credits		17

#### Second Year - Second Semester

ASEP1108	Brake Systems	3
ASEP1205	Dealer Work Experience V	8
ASEP1212	Advanced Diagnostics/New Model Update	1
ASEP2107	Steering and Suspension	2
SOCY1010	Marriage and Family	3
Total Credits		17

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 82**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

## HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** Fall Semester, Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Heavy Construction Equip. Technology A.A.S. Degree. . 72 cr.  
 Heavy Construction Equip. Technology Diploma. . . . . 64 cr.  
 Heavy Construction Equip. Technology Certificate. . . . . 30 cr.

### Major Description

Coursework prepares students to succeed as well-trained, mechanically minded, hard-working mechanics with heavy equipment dealers and contractors. Instruction involves classroom theory, mock-up demonstrations and repair of customer-owned heavy equipment. Making repairs on actual equipment is vital to skill development. Mechanics already in the field can update their knowledge by registering for specific courses.

### Work Environment

Heavy equipment dealers and earth-moving contractors are top employers. Jobs are also available with mining and logging companies. Most mechanics work in indoor shops, but experienced field service technicians travel to job sites to perform repairs.

### Potential Job Titles

- Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanic
- Construction Equipment Overhauled
- Caterpillar Mechanic
- Construction Equipment Mechanic
- Machine Overhauled
- Field Service Technician

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$25.76/hour
- Top earners: \$30.41/hour

### HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY – A.A.S. DEGREE

*Completion of this degree will also satisfy the requirements for the Advanced Caterpillar Technology A.A.S. degree, which prepares students for a challenging career with a focus on the Caterpillar product line.*

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

HCEM1101	General Shop Mechanics - Introduction	2
HCEM1110	Welding and Flame Cutting	2
HCEM1132	Heavy Duty Electrical	3
HCEM1140	Diesel Engine Overhaul I	4
HCEM1161	Specialized Lab I	2
HCEM1170	CAT Basics Training I	1
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

HCEM1234	Heavy Duty Electronics	3
HCEM1246	Diesel Engine Overhaul II	3
HCEM1250	Brakes	2
HCEM1256	Diesel Engine Tune-up	3
HCEM1262	Preventative Maintenance	2
HCEM1270	CAT Basics Training II	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

HCEM2115	Transmissions	4
HCEM2135	Hydraulics I	3
HCEM2177	Machine Electronics I	2
HCEM2238	Hydraulics II	3
HCEM2265	Differentials	2
	Math or Science (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>20</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

HCEM2145	Hydrostatic Systems	3
HCEM2225	Track Drive Systems	3
HCEM2256	Steering Systems	2
HCEM2260	Machine Electronics II	2
HCEM2270	CAT Advanced Training III	2
HCEM2280	Climate Control	2
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

HCEM1101	General Shop Mechanics - Introduction	2
HCEM1110	Welding and Flame Cutting	2
HCEM1132	Heavy Duty Electrical	3
HCEM1140	Diesel Engine Overhaul I	4
HCEM1161	Specialized Lab I	2
HCEM1170	CAT Basics Training I	1
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

HCEM1234	Heavy Duty Electronics	3
HCEM1246	Diesel Engine Overhaul II	3
HCEM1250	Brakes	2
HCEM1256	Diesel Engine Tune-up	3
HCEM1262	Preventative Maintenance	2
HCEM1270	CAT Basics Training II	2
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

HCEM2115	Transmissions	4
HCEM2135	Hydraulics I	3
HCEM2177	Machine Electronics I	2
HCEM2238	Hydraulics II	3
HCEM2265	Differentials	2
	Technical Elective*	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

HCEM2145	Hydrostatic Systems	3
HCEM2225	Track Drive Systems	3
HCEM2256	Steering Systems	2
HCEM2260	Machine Electronics II	2
HCEM2280	Climate Control	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

*\* Select Technical electives: HCEM2279 Specialized Lab IV 1-3 credits and/or HCEM2280 Climate Control 2 credits.*

## HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

HCEM1101	General Shop Mechanics - Introduction	2
HCEM1110	Welding and Flame Cutting	2
HCEM1132	Heavy Duty Electrical	3
HCEM1140	Diesel Engine Overhaul I	4
HCEM1161	Specialized Lab	2
HCEM1170	CAT Basics Training I	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

HCEM1234	Heavy Duty Electronics	3
HCEM1246	Diesel Engine Overhaul II	3
HCEM1250	Brakes	2
HCEM1256	Diesel Engine Tune-up	3
HCEM1262	Preventative Maintenance	3
HCEM1270	CAT Basics Training II	2
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 30**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

**Real Education. Real Results.**

2013-2014 CATALOG

# TRANSPORTATION

## HEAVY DUTY TRUCK TECHNOLOGY

Delivery: Daytime Classes  
Start: Fall Semester, Full-Time  
Location: Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Heavy Duty Truck Technology A.A.S. Degree . . . . . 72 cr.  
Heavy Duty Truck Technology Diploma . . . . . 64 cr.  
Truck Fleet Maintenance Certificate . . . . . 29 cr.

### Major Description

Students learn all aspects of heavy-duty truck repair and maintenance. The program focuses on large trucks, typically class 7 and 8. Areas of instruction include electrical and electronic systems, steering/alignment, foundation brakes, air brakes and anti-lock brake systems. Students perform diesel engine troubleshooting, overhauls and tune-ups on both mechanical and electronic engines. Clutch, transmission, drive axle repair and overhaul are taught along with welding instruction and preventive maintenance and HVAC. Students will be given the opportunity to obtain a commercial drivers license (CDL) and become a state of MN certified commercial vehicle inspector.

### Work Environment

Technicians generally work a standard 40-hour week in well-lighted and well-ventilated shops. Truck fleet companies, dealerships and truck repair shops are major employers.

### Potential Job Titles

- Diesel Mechanic
- Diesel Technician
- Fleet Mechanic
- Heavy Duty Mechanic
- Truck Engine Technician
- Transportation Mechanic

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$23.10/hour
- Top Earners: \$29.37/hour

### HEAVY DUTY TRUCK TECHNOLOGY - A.A.S. DEGREE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### First Year - First Semester

HDTT1100	Truck Technology Fundamentals	4
HDTT1106	Welding Procedures	2
HDTT1212	Preventive Maintenance	4
HDTT1218	Electrical Systems	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### First Year - Second Semester

HDTT1103	Air Brake Systems	6
HDTT1109	Fluid Power Systems	2
HDTT1215	Suspensions and Steering Systems	4
HDTT1223	Truck A/C	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>21</b>

#### Second Year - First Semester

HDTT2101	Drive Train I	6
HDTT2104	Drive Train II	4
HDTT2107	Diesel Fundamentals	3
HDTT2110	Diesel Fuel Systems	1
	General Education Elective (MnTC Goal 3 or 4)	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

#### Second Year - Second Semester

HDTT2213	Diesel Engine Fundamentals	4
HDTT2216	Diesel Electronics	3
HDTT2230	Heavy Truck Industry Training	2
HDTT2970	Internship or HDTT2222 Diesel Engine Lab	5
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 72**

*\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.*

## HEAVY DUTY TRUCK TECHNOLOGY - DIPLOMA

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

HDTT1100	Truck Technology Fundamentals	4
HDTT1106	Welding Procedures	2
HDTT1212	Preventive Maintenance	4
HDTT1218	Electrical Systems	4
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

HDTT1103	Air Brake Systems	6
HDTT1109	Fluid Power Systems	2
HDTT1215	Suspensions and Steering Systems	4
HDTT1223	Truck A/C	3
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>18</b>

### Second Year - First Semester

HDTT2101	Drive Train I	6
HDTT2104	Drive Train II	4
HDTT2107	Diesel Fundamentals	3
HDTT2110	Diesel Fuel Systems	1
	General Education Elective**	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>17</b>

### Second Year - Second Semester

HDTT2213	Diesel Engine Fundamentals	4
HDTT2216	Diesel Electronics	3
HDTT2970	Internship (or HDTT2222 Diesel Engine Lab)	5
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 64**

**\*\* Select General Education electives from any MnTC goal area.**

## TRUCK FLEET MAINTENANCE - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.*

*Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

### First Year - First Semester

HDTT1100	Truck Technology Fundamentals	4
HDTT1106	Welding Procedures	2
HDTT1212	Preventive Maintenance	4
HDTT1218	Electrical Systems	4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>14</b>

### First Year - Second Semester

HDTT1103	Air Brake Systems	6
HDTT1109	Fluid Power Systems	2
HDTT1215	Suspensions and Steering Systems	4
HDTT1222	Truck A/C	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>15</b>

**TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS 29**



**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**

## RAILROAD CONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGY

**Delivery:** Daytime Classes  
**Start:** January, March, May or August  
 7 weeks Full-Time  
**Location:** Rosemount Campus

### Outcomes

Railroad Conductor Technology Certificate . . . . . 16 cr.

### Major Description

This program prepares students to serve as railroad conductors in the railway industry, which is critical to our nation's livelihood. Retirement rates of current conductors promise excellent job opportunities. DCTC formed partnerships with Canadian National, Canadian Pacific Railway, Union Pacific Railroad and many other regional and short lines to develop a curriculum that puts graduates on the fast track to employment in the industry.

### Work Environment

Railroad conductors oversee train routes, movements and car switching through a range of duties, including the relay of signals for safe train movements. Conductors work irregular hours, including holidays, weekends, days and nights for shifts up to 12 hours. Constantly alert to changing conditions, they are trained to act safely and responsibly.

### Potential Job Titles

- Train Conductor
- Locomotive Engineer
- Train Dispatcher
- Trainmaster

### Salary Data

- Average Wage: \$26.05/hour
- Top Earners: \$39.55/hour

### RAILROAD CONDUCTOR TECHNOLOGY - CERTIFICATE

*This is a sample course sequence.  
 Please contact your program advisor regarding your academic plans.*

#### 15 Week Term

RRCC1110	Orientation	1
RRCC1120	Introduction to Conductor Service	4
RRCC1130	General Code of Operating Rules	4
RRCC1140	Mechanical Operations	2
RRCC1150	Conductor Duties	2
RRCC1160	Utilization of RR Equip. & Safety Standards	2
RRCC2970	Railroad Conductor Internship	1
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>16</b>





**DAKOTA COUNTY**  
**TECHNICAL COLLEGE**

2013-2014 CATALOG

**Real Education. Real Results.**



DCTC IS A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES SYSTEM AND AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER AND EDUCATOR.

# GENERAL EDUCATION



## PHILOSOPHY OF GENERAL EDUCATION

Dakota County Technical College incorporates General Education into its curriculum because it firmly believes that higher education involves breadth as well as depth of study and because General Education also achieves an important goal of the college's mission. The mission of Dakota County Technical College is to provide collegiate-level education for employment that will empower individuals to enhance their opportunities for career advancement and success in a global economy.

## OUTCOME STATEMENT

General Education is a requirement of all programs of 45 or more semester credits in length and is an integral part of the formal technical or professional preparation of students. This "general" education provides the kind of intellectual concepts and common knowledge that is expected of an educated person.

## DELIVERY OF COURSES

**Traditional:** DCTC offers a variety of day and evening transferable general education courses in the classroom.

**Online:** DCTC offers transferable general education courses online for those that need flexibility.

**Hybrid:** DCTC offers transferable general education courses in a blended format that includes both face to face and online components for increased flexibility.

**For a current schedule of course offering, visit, [dctc.edu/go/courses](https://dctc.edu/go/courses).**



# CONTACT US

## FACULTY

---

### Joe Campbell

English

*B.A., University of Minnesota*

*M.A., California State University, Los Angeles*

*M.F.A., Colorado State University*

651-423-8452 | joe.campbell@dctc.edu

### Joe Eells

Psychology

*B.S., University of Wisconsin, Stout*

*M.S., University of Wisconsin, Stout*

651-423-8475 | joe.eells@dctc.edu

### Mark Grant

Speech Communication

*B.S., Mankato State University*

*M.A., Mankato State University*

651-423-8566 | mark.grant@dctc.edu

### Wes Jorde

Philosophy

*B.A., Luther College*

*M.A., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee*

651-423-8054 | wes.jorde@dctc.edu

### Brett Kolles

English

*B.A., University of St. Thomas*

*M.A., University of St. Thomas*

651-423-8395 | brett.kolles@dctc.edu

### Georgina Lorencz

Speech Communication

*B.A., University of St. Thomas*

*M.A., University of St. Thomas*

651-423-8272 | georgina.lorencz@dctc.edu

### Margaret Milne

English

*B.S., University of New York*

*M.F.A., Minnesota State University, Mankato*

*M.A.E., University of South Dakota*

651-423-8427 | margaret.milne@dctc.edu

### Cassandra Moe

Biology

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*Ph.D., University of Maryland*

651-423-8336 | cassandra.moe@dctc.edu

### Claudia Rose

ESOL, Developmental English

*B.S., University of North Dakota*

651-423-8522 | claudia.rose@dctc.edu

### Kristine Squillace Stenlund

Biology

*B.S., University of Minnesota*

*M.S., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8273 | kristine.stenlunde@dctc.edu

### Larry Stone

Mathematics

*B.S., University of Lowell*

*M.S., University of Minnesota*

651-423-8424 | larry.stone@dctc.edu

### Denise Strenger

Sociology

*B.A., University of St. Thomas*

*M.S., California State University, Los Angeles*

651-423-8488 | denise.strenger@dctc.edu

### Anna Verhoye

Speech Communication

*B.A., San Diego State University*

*M.A., San Diego State University*

651-423-8419 | anna.verhoye@dctc.edu

### Saundra Welter-Bacon

Psychology

*B.S., University of Utah*

*M.S.E., University of Wisconsin, River Falls*

*Psy.D., University of St. Thomas*

651-423-8272 | saundra.bacon@dctc.edu

## ADMINISTRATION

---

### Gayle Larson

*B.A., Metro State University*

*M.A., Saint Mary's University*

651-423-8307 | gayle.larson@dctc.edu



# GENERAL EDUCATION

## GENERAL EDUCATION

### A.S. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

An Associate in Science degree requires a minimum of 30 semester credits of general education as outlined below. See your advisor or program page in this catalog for program specific requirements.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

<b>Communication</b>		
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Human Diversity</b>		
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Mathematics</b> (choose one course numbered over 1000)		
MATS	any Math course (except 1000 and 1205)	3-4
<b>Science</b> (choose one course numbered over 1000)		
BIOL	any Biology course (except 1200)	3-4
CHEM	any Chemistry course	4
PHYS	any Physics course	3
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>12-14</b>

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Students must complete a minimum of 16-18 elective credits from at least two of the following Goal Areas listed on the following Minnesota Transfer Curriculum pages:

Goal 2	Critical Thinking	
Goal 5	History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences	
Goal 6	Humanities and Fine Arts	
Goal 8	Global Perspective	
Goal 9	Ethical and Civic Responsibility	
Goal 10	People and the Environment	
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>16-18</b>
<b>TOTAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		<b>30</b>

### A.A.S. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

An Associate in Applied Science degree requires a minimum of 15 credits of general education as outlined below. See the program page in this catalog for program specific requirements.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

<b>Communication</b>		
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
<b>Human Diversity</b>		
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
<b>Mathematics or Science</b> (choose one course numbered over 1000):		
BIOL	any Biology course (except BIOL1200)	3-4
CHEM	any Chemistry course	4
PHYS	any Physics course	3-4
MATS	any Math course (except 1000 and 1205)	3-4
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>9-10</b>

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Students may be required to complete additional credits beyond what is listed above. Choose from the courses listed on the following Minnesota Transfer Curriculum pages:

Goal 2	Critical Thinking
Goal 3	Natural Sciences
Goal 4	Mathematical/Logical Reasoning
Goal 5	History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences
Goal 6	Humanities and Fine Arts
Goal 8	Global Perspective
Goal 9	Ethical and Civic Responsibility
Goal 10	People and the Environment
<hr/>	
<b>Total Credits</b>	
<b>5-6</b>	
<b>TOTAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>15</b>	

DIPLOMA REQUIREMENTS

For students enrolled in diploma programs over 45 credits in length, a minimum of nine credits is required as outlined below. See your advisor or program page in this catalog for program specific requirements.

REQUIRED COURSES

Communication		
ENGL1150	Composition I	3
Human Diversity		
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3
General Education Elective (from any MnTC goal area)		3
Total Credits		9
TOTAL REQUIREMENTS		9

Please note:

The following diploma programs may substitute ENGL1000 for ENGL1150 (confirm with your advisor before taking):

- Accounting
- Auto Body Collision Technology
- Automotive Technician
- Electrical Construction
- Graphic Design Technology
- Marketing Design Specialist

ENGL1000 is available only to diploma students and is not designed to be a transfer level general education course. ENGL1000 does not fulfill the English requirements of the degree track.

MINNESOTA TRANSFER CURRICULUM

The Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) is the format in which general education is accomplished within the public two- and four-year colleges and universities in Minnesota. The MnTC defines a common curriculum format for general education. Completion of a defined MnTC course(s) at one institution enables a student to receive credit for lower-division general education MnTC coursework upon admission to other MnSCU colleges and universities and the University of Minnesota.

DCTC provides general education in the MnTC format and accepts MnTC courses from other MnSCU colleges and universities and from the University of Minnesota campuses.

Students who complete the entire general education transfer curriculum have shown competency in 10 goal areas. DCTC offers courses that meet all of the 10 goal areas. Students transferring these courses to other colleges transfer on a course-by-course basis. Courses approved for the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum are identified in DCTC publications by the MnTC goal number(s).

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum Completion

Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) may require additional courses beyond those required for the A.S., A.A.S., or diploma. If the intent is to transfer to another college, it is advisable to contact the transfer college for course selection recommendations and transfer admission process information. If a transfer college has not yet been identified, then use the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum courses listed on the following pages as a guide for course selection.

Successful completion of at least 40 credits within the accepted 10 goal areas, as outlined below, constitutes completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum at DCTC. The goal area completion requirement is listed in italic text after the goal area descriptive paragraph. Notation of MnTC completion can be added to a student's transcript upon request after completion.

COMMUNICATIONS (GOAL 1)

To develop writers and speakers who use the English language effectively and who read, write, speak and listen critically. As a base, all students should complete introductory communication requirements early in their collegiate studies. *MnTC completion requires three courses, one must be ENGL1150, and one SPEE.*

ENGL1150	Composition I	3 cr.
ENGL1355	Critical Reading and Writing	3 cr.
ENGL1200	Technical Writing	3 cr.
ENGL2000	English Composition II	3 cr.
SPEE1015	Fundamentals of Public Speaking	3 cr.
SPEE1042	Small Group Communication	3 cr.
SPEE1050	Nonverbal Communication	2 cr.



## CRITICAL THINKING (GOAL 2)

Students will be able to gather and use factual information to make logical assumptions, interpretations or connections. Critical thinking will be taught and used throughout the general education and technical curriculum to develop student's awareness of their own thinking and problem-solving procedures. This goal can be met in one of the following three ways: **1)** by completion of one course; **2)** by completion of Goal 1 and a technical program; **3)** by completion of the entire MnTC.

ENGL1355	Critical Reading and Writing	3 cr.
PHIL1200	Critical Thinking	3 cr.
PHIL1450	Philosophy of the Arts	2 cr.

## NATURAL SCIENCES (GOAL 3)

To improve students' understanding of natural science principles and of the methods of scientific inquiry, i.e., the ways in which scientists investigate natural science phenomena. By studying the problems that engage today's scientists, students learn to appreciate the importance of science in their lives and to understand the value of a scientific perspective. *MnTC Completion requires two courses of two different disciplines; at least one must be a lab course.*

### LAB SCIENCES:

BIOL1310	Intro to Anatomy & Physiology	4 cr.
BIOL1400	Ecology Field Studies	4 cr.
BIOL1500	General Biology	4 cr.
BIOL2020	Microbiology	4 cr.
BIOL2000	Anatomy & Physiology I	4 cr.
BIOL2010	Anatomy & Physiology II	4 cr.
CHEM1500	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr.
PHYS1050	Introduction to Physics	3 cr.
PHYS1100	College Physics I	4 cr.
PHYS1200	College Physics II	4 cr.

### LAB-LIKE SCIENCES:

BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3 cr.
BIOL1120	Minnesota Nature Study	3 cr.

## MATHEMATICAL/LOGICAL REASONING (GOAL 4)

To increase students' knowledge about mathematical and logical modes of thinking. This will enable students to appreciate the breadth of applications of mathematics, evaluate arguments, and detect fallacious reasoning. *MnTC completion requires one course that is at least three credits.*

MATS1251	Statistics	4 cr.
MATS1300	College Algebra	4 cr.
MATS1320	College Trigonometry	2 cr.
MATS1350	Math for Liberal Arts	4 cr.
MATS1500	Beginning Calculus with Trigonometry	4 cr.

## HISTORY AND THE SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (GOAL 5)

To increase students' knowledge of how historians and social and behavioral scientists discover, describe, and explain the behaviors and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, events, and ideas. Such knowledge will better equip students to understand themselves

and the roles they play in addressing the issues facing humanity. *MnTC completion requires three courses from at least two disciplines.*

ECON1000	Survey of the American Economy	2 cr.
ECON1100	Principles of Microeconomics	3 cr.
ECON1200	Principles of Macroeconomics	3 cr.
HIST1100	History of United States to 1877	4 cr.
HIST1200	History of US from 1877 to Present	4 cr.
HIST1250	Women in America 1490 to Present	3 cr.
HIST1300	World History	4 cr.
HIST1350	World War II	3 cr.
HIST1400	American Environmental History	3 cr.
HIST1450	The History of Minnesota	3 cr.
HIST1500	History of Western Civilization	3 cr.
POLS1000	Introduction to Political Science	3 cr.
POLS1100	The American Political System	3 cr.
PSYC1100	General Psychology	3 cr.
PSYC1200	Abnormal Psychology	3 cr.
PSYC1300	Child/Adolescent Psychology	3 cr.
PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4 cr.
PSYC1400	Adult/Geriatric Psychology	2 cr.
PSYC 1450	Death & Dying	2 cr.
PSYC1600	Human Sexuality	2 cr.
SOCY1010	Marriage and Family	3 cr.
SOCY1110	Introduction to Sociology	3 cr.
SOCY1150	Race and Gender	2 cr.
SOCY1210	Social Issues in a Changing World	3 cr.
SOCY1250	Juvenile Delinquency	2 cr.
SOCY1300	Introduction to Anthropology	3 cr.
SOCY1400	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3 cr.

## HUMANITIES AND FINE ARTS (GOAL 6)

To expand students' knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behavior, ideas and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. Students will engage in critical analysis, form aesthetic judgments, and develop an appreciation of the arts and humanities. *MnTC completion requires two courses from two different disciplines.*

ARTS1001	Introduction to Visual Communication	3 cr.
ARTS1101	History of Photography	3 cr.
ARTS1201	The Creative Process	3 cr.
ARTS1300	History of Architecture	4 cr.
ARTS1550	Art History, Renaissance to Modern	3 cr.
ENGL1300	Intro to Creative Writing	3 cr.
ENGL1400	American Short Story	3 cr.
ENGL1550	Intro to Literature	3 cr.
ENGL1570	The Literature of Nature	3 cr.
ENGL1575	The Natural World in Literature	2 cr.
ENGL1625	Film Studies	4 cr.
ENGL1630	Genre Film	1 cr.
ENGL1650	Greek Mythology	4 cr.
ENGL1725	Selected Works in Literature	3 cr.
ENGL1750	Fantasy/Science Fiction Literature	3 cr.
ENGL1800	Mystery & Detective Literature	3 cr.
ENGL1900	Creative Writing Workshop	3 cr.
HUMA1100	Introduction to the Humanities	4 cr.
HUMA1125	The Humanities in Modern Minnesota	3 cr.
PHIL1300	Introduction to Philosophy	3 cr.
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3 cr.
PHIL1400	World Religions	3 cr.
PHIL1450	Philosophy of the Arts	2 cr.

## HUMAN DIVERSITY (GOAL 7)

To increase students' understanding of individual and group differences (e.g., race, gender, class) and their knowledge of the traditions and values of various groups in the United States. Students should be able to evaluate the United States' historical and contemporary responses to group differences.

*MnTC completion requires one course.*

PSYC1350	Lifespan Development	4 cr.
SOCY1150	Race and Gender	2 cr.
SPEE1020	Interpersonal Communication	3 cr.
SPEE1030	Intercultural Communication	3 cr.

## GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE (GOAL 8)

To increase students' understanding of the growing interdependence of nations and peoples and develop their ability to apply a comparative perspective to cross-cultural social, economic and political experiences. *MnTC completion requires one course.*

HIST1300	World History	4 cr.
PHIL1400	World Religions	3 cr.
SOCY1210	Social Issues in a Changing World	3 cr.
SPAN1100	Beginning Spanish I	4 cr.
SPAN1200	Beginning Spanish II	4 cr.
SPEE1030	Intercultural Communication	3 cr.

## ETHICAL AND CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY (GOAL 9)

To develop students' capacity to identify, discuss, and reflect upon the ethical dimensions of political, social, and personal life and to understand the ways in which they can exercise responsible and productive citizenship. *MnTC completion requires one course.*

ENGL1570	The Literature of Nature	3 cr.
ENGL1575	The Natural World of Literature	2 cr.
PHIL1100	Ethics	3 cr.
PHIL1300	Introduction to Philosophy	3 cr.
PHIL1350	Medical Ethics	3 cr.
POLS1100	The American Political System	3 cr.
SOCY1110	Introduction to Sociology	3 cr.
SOCY1250	Juvenile Delinquency	2 cr.
SOCY1400	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3 cr.

## PEOPLE AND THE ENVIRONMENT (GOAL 10)

To improve students' understanding of today's complex environmental challenges. Students will examine the inter-relatedness of human society and the natural environment. Knowledge of both bio-physical principles and socio-cultural systems is the foundation for integrative and critical thinking about environmental issues. *MnTC completion requires one course.*

BIOL1110	Environmental Science	3 cr.
BIOL1200	Biology and Society	3 cr.
HIST1400	American Environmental History	3 cr.
SOCY1300	Introduction to Anthropology	3 cr.

## DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION

- General Education at the developmental level is designed to prepare students for transfer-level coursework and to enhance success within technical training programs.
- Developmental courses often help students improve test scores in order to qualify for entry into general education or technical coursework.
- Developmental course numbers begin with a zero. They cannot be used to satisfy graduation requirements.

### Communications

ENGL0118	Basic English and Writing Review	3 cr.
ENGL0130	English Essentials	3 cr.
ENGL0114	College Reading I	3 cr.
ENGL0215	College Reading II	3 cr.
ENGL0123	Medical Reading and Study Skills	4 cr.

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

ESOL0030	ESOL Listening and Speaking I	4 cr.
ESOL0032	ESOL Reading I	4 cr.
ESOL0035	ESOL Writing and Grammar I	4 cr.
ESOL0040	ESOL Listening and Speaking II	4 cr.
ESOL0042	ESOL Reading II	4 cr.
ESOL0045	ESOL Writing and Grammar II	4 cr.

### Mathematical/Logic Reasoning

MATS0200	Basic Mathematics	3 cr.
MATS0305	Introduction to Algebra	4 cr.
MATS0600	Intermediate Algebra	4 cr.



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## AUTO BODY REPAIR

**ABCT1111 Collision Repair Welding I 2**  
This course covers welding safety, familiarization with oxyacetylene equipment and MIG welder operations.

**ABCT1120 Sheet Metal Repair 5**  
This course covers the tools and processes used for repairing minor damage on sheet metal panels. Safe and proper use of body fillers are included in this course. Prerequisites: ABCT1111

**ABCT1130 Refinishing Preparation I 2**  
This course covers refinishing safety, refinishing equipment, masking and surface preparation procedures. Prerequisite: ABCT1120 and ABCT1142

**ABCT1142 Glass, Trim, and Hardware 4**  
This course covers the procedures for the removal and replacement of stationary glass, moveable glass and most component of a vehicle.

**ABCT1150 Reconditioning and Detailing 2**  
This course covers various methods of vehicle cleanup and reconditioning.

**ABCT1212 Collision Repair Welding II 2**  
This course covers aluminum welding, resistance type spot welding, weld bonding and the I-CAR welding qualification test. Prerequisites: ABCT1111

**ABCT1214 Refinishing Preparation II 3**  
This course covers procedures for preparation and application of undercoat systems. Panel preparation techniques are also covered. Prerequisites: ABCT1130

**ABCT1216 Refinishing Application 5**  
This course covers the application of undercoats and topcoats in refinishing. Color theory, adjustment, and blending will be covered. Prerequisites: ABCT1150 and ABCT1214

**ABCT1230 Auto Body Plastic Repair 2**  
This course covers the different methods of repairing automotive plastics. Prerequisites: ABCT1216.

**ABCT2100 Body Electrical 2**  
This course will focus on electrical troubleshooting and repair problems and procedures relating to collision electrical damage problems.

**ABCT2102 Shop Management and Estimating 2**  
This course will focus on management duties related to personnel, shop flow and monetary tasks. This course will contain and require handwritten and computer driven estimation procedures and understanding of estimating terminology.

**ABCT2106 Collision Damage Repair/Replacement 6**  
This course will focus on sheet metal, unitized body and full frame sectioning and replacement of parts and components. Prerequisites: ABCT1212 and ABCT1120.

**ABCT2108 Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment I 4**  
This course will focus on unibody, full frame repair and alignment using various alignment measuring and pulling equipment. This course will

also contain wheel alignment procedures and terminology relating to collision damaged vehicles. Prerequisites: ABCT1212 and ABCT1120.

**ABCT2212 Unibody/Frame/Wheel Alignment II 6**  
This course is a continuation of ABCT2108 with additional technical information and procedures. Students will be using frame repair equipment, various measuring equipment to include universal measuring, centerline gauges, and laser measuring and applying all previous training on damaged vehicle repairs. Prerequisites: ABCT2108 and ABCT2106.

**ABCT2230 Body Mechanical and Air Conditioning 3**  
This course will focus on auto collision related minor mechanical failures. The course will also focus on typical air conditioning procedures related to auto collision such as reclaim, recharge and replace parts as result of a collision contains subject matter related to mechanical repairs as a result of a collision.

**ABCT2240 Emerging Technologies 2**  
This course covers emerging automotive technologies and how they will impact the collision repair field.

## ACCOUNTING

**ACCT1000 Principles of Accounting I 4**  
This introductory course covers the fundamental accounting concepts and principles which are used in a business environment. These concepts are consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The phrase "generally accepted accounting principles" (or "GAAP" consists of three important sets of rules: (1) the basic accounting principles and guidelines, (2) rules and standards issued by FASB and (3) the generally accepted industry practices. The course explores the role of accounting as a primary business information system.

**ACCT1003 Principles of Accounting II 4**  
This course continues to explore fundamental accounting concepts and principles. Topics include current and fixed assets, and current and long-term liabilities. Corporations and partnership business types are also explained and defined.

**ACCT1100 Business Law and Ethics 3**  
This course is an introductory course in the principles of law as they apply to citizens and business.

**ACCT1106 Accounting Mathematics 3**  
This course includes a review of the basics of arithmetic and algebra. The focus is on business and financial operations concepts with a strong emphasis on problem solving.

**ACCT1226 Payroll Accounting 3**  
This course covers the various state and federal laws pertaining to the computation and payment of salaries and wages. Topics include preparation of employment records, payroll registers, employee earnings records, and state and federal reports. A special business project will be required. Prerequisites: ACCT1000

**ACCT1306 Spreadsheets 3**  
This course covers the use of a computer spreadsheet program for accounting applications. Topics include managing multiple-sheet



spreadsheets, creating and using charts and graphs, creating complex formulas, and creating and printing reports.

**ACCT1406 Income Tax 4**  
This course covers the major Internal Revenue Code sections that apply to the filing of individual and business income tax returns. Major topics covered include a history of income tax law, the tax formula, gross income and exclusions, business and personal deductions, and tax credits. Income tax form preparation is an integral part of this course.

**ACCT2000 Intermediate Accounting I 4**  
This course is a comprehensive study of accounting theory and concepts with an analysis of the influence on financial accounting by various boards, associations, and governmental agencies. Topics include the income statement, balance sheet, cash, marketable securities, notes and accounts receivable, plant and intangible assets, and bonds and leases. Prerequisites: ACCT1003

**ACCT2003 Intermediate Accounting II 4**  
This course is part two of a two-part course of study of accounting theory and concepts. Topics include long-term investments, current and contingent liabilities, bonds payable, leases, pension plans, owner's equity, and accounting for income taxes and earnings per share. Prerequisites: ACCT 2000

**ACCT2100 Cost Accounting I 4**  
This course covers accounting for materials, labor, and factory overhead for a manufacturing entity. Other topics include the job order cost system, the process cost system, and accounting for scrap, spoiled goods, by-products, and joint products. Prerequisites: ACCT1000

**ACCT2103 Cost Accounting II 4**  
Topics include cost-volume-profit relationships, differential costs and revenues, budgeting, standard costing, and cost analysis. Also included are quantitative techniques used for inventory control. Prerequisites: ACCT2100

**ACCT2200 Accounting Computer Applications I 3**  
This course is an introduction to computerized applications. Students will learn to prepare financial statements, setup both service and merchandise companies, analyze transactions, make payroll entries, reconcile bank accounts, journalize and post adjusting and closing entries. Prerequisites: ACCT 1000

**ACCT2203 Accounting Computer Applications II 3**  
This course involves the use of a commercial accounting software package to complete an accounting simulation. Topics include depreciation and fixed assets. Prerequisites: ACCT 2000

**ACCT2206 Fund/Nonprofit Accounting 3**  
This course covers the application of generally accepted accounting principles for state and local governmental units. Topics include accounting for states, municipalities, and not-for-profit organizations with some federal government accounting. Prerequisites: ACCT1003

**ACCT2306 Auditing 3**  
This course is the fundamental course in external auditing. The course will be a practical application of external auditing as it applies to public accounting. Prerequisites: ACCT1000

**ACCT2400 Personal Financial Management 2**  
This course covers the major aspects of personal finance including budgeting, credit, insurance, tax planning, investing and retirement and estate planning.

## ARCHITECTURE

**ARCT1000 Architectural Technology Studio I 5**  
This course will introduce the beginning architectural technology student to drafting standards and techniques used in both hand and CAD drafting. Students will learn to draw plans, sections, elevations and details for residential projects and the graphic conventions used to communicate information on these drawings. Sustainable building principles will be applied to the commercial projects.

**ARCT1020 Methods and Materials I 3**  
This course will introduce the beginning architectural technology student to the properties and applications of common, as well as new and sustainable residential building materials. This class will cover materials and methods such as: current sustainable practices in home building, wood stud construction, window installation, roofing, foundations, flashing, etc. These materials and construction methods then be applied in the Studio I projects.

**ARCT1040 Introduction of Sustainable Building 3**  
Once thought of as unconventional and nonstandard, sustainable/green building has become accepted as a socially responsible and logical means of construction. This course will introduce the student to sustainable/green architecture and some of the innovative materials and design concepts that are quickly becoming the standard. The course will cover core topics such as: LEED and other certification programs, health and safety, site and land use, materials and waste, and water.

**ARCT1107 CAD I 3**  
This course will introduce the beginning architectural technology student to computer-aided design programs currently being used in professional design offices. Fundamental concepts, commands, and tools of a C.A.D. environment will be taught with a hands-on approach to learning. Students will complete self-paced drafting exercises.

**ARCT1207 CAD II 3**  
This course builds on the student's knowledge of AutoCAD. The student will use intermediate AutoCAD techniques to develop construction drawings. Prerequisites: ARCT1107

**ARCT1300 Introduction to SketchUp Modeling Software 3**  
This course will introduce the motivated student to 3 dimensional modeling software currently being used in professional design offices. Fundamental concepts, commands, and tools of the SketchUp will be taught in an enhanced on-line learning environment. Prerequisites: It is recommended the student have a background in either drafting, art or computer graphics.

**ARCT1500 Architectural Technology Studio II 5**  
This course will guide students through the production of construction drawings for light commercial buildings. The larger scale and scope of the projects will build upon skills acquired in Studio I and drawings will be more comprehensive as students learn to integrate building codes and regulations into their designs. Students will apply sustainable practices along with industry standards to complete drawings for residential projects. Prerequisites: ARCT1000. Concurrent enrollment in ARCT1207 and ARCT1540

**ARCT1520 Building Codes and Regulations 3**  
The goal of this class is to provide you with a fundamental understanding of the International Building Code (IBC), the Americans with Disabilities Act and Energy Codes. The class emphasizes Health, Safety, Welfare (HSW) topics such as: building codes, fire codes, accessibility issues, and environmental issues. Prerequisites: Prior to, or currently enrolled in, ARCT1500

**ARCT1540 Methods and Materials II 3**  
This course will examine the characteristics and properties of common,



as well as new and sustainable, commercial building materials such as: concrete materials, formwork, reinforcement, steel frame construction, lightweight steel framing, metals, curtainwalls, etc. These methods and materials, including sustainable principles, will be applied to Studio II projects. Prerequisites: ARCT1500.

**ARCT2000 Mechanical and Electrical Systems 3**

This course will introduce the student to electrical/lighting, plumbing, HVAC, and fire protection. The course will examine the integration of various building systems into building design and look at energy efficiency and other means of contributing to a building's sustainability.

**ARCT2020 Building Structures 3**

This course provides a basic understanding of the structural design for beams, columns and joists in wood, steel and concrete. It emphasizes the nature of frame structures and is intended to provide an architectural technician with the knowledge necessary to work and communicate effectively with a structural engineer.

**ARCT2101 Architectural Studio III 4**

Students prepare architectural drawings for multi-story commercial buildings. This course builds upon the students' architectural technology skills as they prepare construction drawings for more complex buildings. Content from prior courses and sustainability will be integrated into comprehensive studio projects.

**ARCT2107 CAD III 3**

This course builds on the student's knowledge of AutoCAD. The student will use advanced AutoCAD techniques to develop construction drawings to supplement the work in ARCT 2101. Prerequisites: ARCT1207 or equivalent

**ARCT2200 Architectural Studio IV 5**

This course provides an opportunity for the student to demonstrate previously-learned architectural technology skills by independently preparing computer-aided design working drawings of a small commercial project. Students will incorporate the completed drawings into their portfolios for internship interviews with future employers. Prerequisites: ARCT2101

**ARCT2210 Architectural Technology Portfolio 2**

This class hands-on course will concentrate on preparing the student to enter a career in architectural technology. Students will use software skills to refine and enhance completed projects for use in their portfolio. Students will receive guidance in various display options and presentation methods. Projects for inclusion in the portfolio will include sketches, renderings, and technical CAD drawings. Upon completion the student will have an industry-ready portfolio in preparation for entering the job market. As a part of this course, students are required to participate in a formal portfolio showing near the end of their final semester of school

**ARCT2500 Architectural Software Exploration 3**

This course provides an opportunity for students to obtain hands-on experience with an array of career-related software. The student will choose from a variety of software which will enhance work completed in the program and/or develop familiarity with software other than AutoCAD and Revit. Prerequisites: Current enrollment in, or completion of, all architectural technology coursework.

---

## **AUTO RESTORATION (AUTO BODY TECH)**

**ARES1000 Introduction to Auto Restoration Welding/Sheet Metal 3**

This course covers basic tools and techniques for the restoration of older vehicles. Topics will include: welding, rust repair, metal straightening, plastic filler application, and corrosion protection.

## **ART**

**ARTS1001 Intro to Visual Communications 3**

We live in a world that often places us in a position of visual overload. Images flood into our lives through television, print and social media. Although we innately interact with and react to the visual world, it is critical that the educated student learns to appreciate the production, history and the cultural relevance of visual art. This study includes perspectives on art from ancient times to present, but an emphasis is placed on the cultural significance of art from the modern era to the present time. By studying and making visual art, students will become more connected to the visual world around them and to their own avenues of artistic expression. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ARTS1101 History of Photography 3**

This course will allow students to explore photography and its affects on culture by examining the origins of the medium. While it may seem that photography belongs only to the twentieth century, students will learn that the origins of the first camera date back hundreds of years. Early photographers were often "frustrated painters," and affected strongly by art and art history movements. This class then will begin with a review of the camera's beginnings and of the artistic cultural milieu that helped to bring the medium into adulthood in the twentieth century. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ARTS1201 The Creative Process 3**

Much of the thinking learned in school and in the work environment place an emphasis on learning how to understand claims, follow or create a logical argument, figure out the answer, eliminate the incorrect paths and focus on the correct one. There is, however, another kind of thinking, centered on exploring ideas, generating possibilities, looking for many right answers rather than just the "correct" one. There is, however, another kind of thinking, centered on exploring ideas, generating possibilities, looking for many right answers rather than just the "correct" one. Both of these kinds of thinking are vital to success in the work place, yet the creative approach tends to be ignored until after the formal education is complete. In this course, we will explore the creative thought process and develop systems to encourage and develop new idea generation. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ARTS1310 History of Architecture 3**

This course will cover architecture from prehistory up to today, looking at examples throughout history and examining the issues that help shape them. The course will not only look at who designed the buildings, but who built them, who used them, and why. Beginning with the earliest manmade shelters and ending with issues influencing architecture today, the course will introduce students to different ways of seeing building and architecture as cultural artifacts. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ARTS1550 Art History, Renaissance to Modern 3**

This introductory course gives students a deeper appreciation and knowledge of Western art and the cultures that created it. This course focuses on the fascinating changes that occurred in the Italian Renaissance and continues through to modern artists and influences of the 20th century. Meets MnTC Goal 6

---

## **ASEP**

**ASEP1101 Automotive Fundamentals 3**

This course is designed to develop the basic concepts needed for the General Motors Automotive Service Educational Program. This unit covers basic automotive safety and procedures in the shop. Different types and uses of fasteners, including thread repair, will be covered. The proper procedures for writing repair orders and parts requisitions will be covered. The use of General Motors service bulletins as well as service and repair manuals will be examined in detail, including wiring schematics.



Instruction and GM certification in the General Motors Specialized Electronics Training program (GM-SET) is also a part of this unit.

**ASEP1102 Electrical and Fuel Systems 3**

This course begins by examining batteries, charging systems, and starting systems used by General Motors. Proper testing methods utilizing various types of equipment will be stressed, followed by unit repair procedures. All General Motors ignition systems and emission controls will be examined. The fundamentals of GM engine computer systems and related sensors will be addressed. Diagnosis, adjustments, and repair of component parts will be covered. An introduction to oscilloscopes and four-gas analysis will also be covered. Prerequisites: ASEP1101

**ASEP1103 Driveability 3**

This course will cover General Motors engine control systems. Included will be a thorough examination of automotive microprocessors, sensor and actuator operation, DIS ignitions, TBI, PFI, and other GM fuel systems. The proper use of service manual diagnostic information and trouble charts will be covered. The use of scan tools, including TECH 1, TECH 2, and GM-PC for diagnosis, will be covered in detail. This unit includes a continuation of scope and infrared operating and diagnosis. Prerequisites: ASEP1102 or instructor approval

**ASEP1104 Body Electronics 3**

This course will cover General Motors body electrical systems. A study of the theory, diagnosis, and repair of electric windows, door locks, power seats, mirrors, electronic and conventional instrumentation, windshield wipers, cruise controls, theft deterrent systems, and microprocessor-controlled body electronics is included. The automatic and electronic climate control systems will be addressed in this unit. The Supplemental Inflatable Restraint system (SIR) and its various applications and functions will also be examined. Prerequisites: ASEP1103 or instructor approval.

**ASEP1105 Heating and Air Conditioning 3**

This course is a study of the theory, operation, maintenance, diagnosis, and repair of General Motors heating and air conditioning systems. The basic refrigerant cycle will be addressed as well as system components and controls used by GM. Emphasis will be on GM CCOT and VDOT systems. Included will be an examination of manual controls used in conjunction with GM heating and air conditioning systems. Reclaiming and recycling of R-12 and R-134A and retrofitting will also be covered in this unit. Prerequisites: ASEP1101

**ASEP1108 Brake Systems 3**

This course covers theory and practice of servicing brake systems on General Motor's cars. Included will be disc/drum brakes, power brakes, diagonal split, anti-lock brakes, and four-wheel disc brakes. Prerequisites: ASEP1101

**ASEP1201 Dealer Work Experience I 8**

This is on-the-job training at a GM dealership. The dealer provides coordinated work experience in accordance with the program schedule. Work experience is supervised by the college's ASEP staff and ASEP coordinator at the dealership. Prerequisites: Enrollment in GM ASEP and successful completion of the previous semester.

**ASEP1202 Dealer Work Experience II 8**

This is on-the-job training at a GM dealership. The dealer provides coordinated work experience in accordance with the program schedule. Work experience is supervised by the college's ASEP staff and ASEP coordinator at the dealership. Prerequisites: Enrollment in GM ASEP and successful completion of the previous semester.

**ASEP1204 Dealer Work Experience IV 8**

This is on-the-job training at a GM dealership. The dealer provides coordinated work experience in accordance with the program schedule. Work experience is supervised by the college's ASEP staff and ASEP

coordinator at the dealership. Prerequisites: Enrollment in GM ASEP and successful completion of the previous semester.

**ASEP1205 Dealer Work Experience V 8**

This is on-the-job training at a GM dealership. The dealer provides coordinated work experience in accordance with the program schedule. Work experience is supervised by the college's ASEP staff and ASEP coordinator at the dealership. Prerequisites: Enrollment in GM ASEP and successful completion of the previous semester.

**ASEP1212 Advanced Diagnostics/New Model Update 1**

This course provides the student with additional electronic fuel and body systems diagnosis and repair procedures. The most current factory diagnostic procedures will be stressed. Emphasis will be on GM-PC, TECH 1, and TECH 2, as well as additional lab scope and infrared analysis. Also, any new products or systems introduced on GM vehicles that have not been previously covered will be addressed. Prerequisites: ASEP1104

**ASEP2107 Steering and Suspension 2**

This course covers the principles of operation, removal, reconditioning, installation, and adjustments of GM steering and suspension systems. It includes comprehensive training on power/manual steering gears, power/manual rack and pinion systems, suspension repairs, wheel alignment, wheel balance, and vibration diagnosis.

**ASEP2110 Automatic Transmissions 3**

This course covers the removal, disassembly, operation, reconditioning, assembly, installation, and diagnosis of General Motors automatic transaxles and transmission.

**ASEP2111 Engines 3**

This course covers the operation, diagnosis, removal, assembly, reconditioning, and installation of General Motors gas engines. Oil and coolant leak diagnosis and repair will also be covered. Prerequisites: ASEP1102

**ASEP2209 Driveline and Four-Wheel Drive 3**

This course covers the disassembly, operation, reconditioning, assembly, and adjustments of General Motors front and rear axles, driveaxles and driveshafts.

**ASEP2212 Advanced Diagnostics/New Model Update 1**

This course provides the student with additional electronic fuel and body systems diagnosis and repair procedures. The most current factory diagnostic procedures will be stressed. Emphasis will be on GM-PC, TECH1, and TECH 2, as well as additional lab scope and infrared analysis. Also, any new products or systems introduced on GM vehicles that have not been previously covered will be addressed.

**ASEP2303 Dealer Work Experience III 5**

This is on-the-job training at a GM dealership. The dealer provides coordinated work experience in accordance with the program schedule. Work experience is supervised by the college's ASEP staff and ASEP coordinator at the dealership. Prerequisites: Enrollment in GM ASEP and successful completion of the previous semester.

---

## AUTOMOTIVE

**AUTM2001 Know Your Car 1**

This course covers correct procedures for servicing vehicles, safety procedures and use of service manuals and bulletins. The course is designed for those who want to know more about their vehicles and be able to perform minor service.



**AUTM2011 Suspension, Steering and Alignment 3**  
This course teaches suspension systems using leaf springs, coil springs, McPherson struts, and torsion bars. Steering systems using manual and power rack and pinion, recirculating ball steering gears. Alignment angles and their relationship to vehicle handling. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2025 Brakes 3**  
This course includes basic principles of brakes, hydraulic system basics, disc and drum brakes, parking brakes, anti-lock brakes and power assist units. Emphasis will be placed on operation, diagnosis and repair of various types of braking systems. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2032 Manual Trans-Transaxle, Clutches, Transfer Cases and Differentials 3**  
This course will cover the operation and proper repair procedures of current differentials, manual transmissions, transaxles, and transfer cases used on late model vehicles. It also covers the operation and proper repair procedures for locking hubs in four-wheel drive vehicles.

**AUTM2100 Basic Automotive Electricity 1**  
This course covers basic automotive electrical theories, diagnosis, and repair procedures using various types of tools and test equipment and reference materials available in Alldata, Mitchell and your textbook.

**AUTM2110 Automotive Engine Electrical Systems 3**  
This course covers automotive batteries, starting and charging system theories, diagnosis and repair procedures using various types of tools and test equipment and reference materials available in Alldata, Mitchell and student textbook. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2115 Automotive Body Electrical Systems 3**  
This course covers automotive batteries, starting and charging system theories, diagnosis and repair procedures using various types of tools and test equipment and reference materials available in Alldata, Mitchell and student textbook. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2125 Engine Theory and Operation 4**  
This course includes general engine diagnosis, cylinder head diagnosis and repair, valve train diagnosis and repair, engine block diagnosis and repair. The class stresses how engines work and how to repair them. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2136 Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning 3**  
This course covers the principles of air conditioning and types, diagnosis, testing, and repair of air conditioning systems. The course includes practical work on air conditioning systems such as evacuating, replacement of components, charging, recycling, and performance testing.

**AUTM2141 Advanced Automotive Electronic Systems 5**  
This course covers advanced automotive electrical, electronic, and HVAC system diagnostic and repair procedures using various types of tools and test equipment and reference materials available in Alldata, Mitchell and student textbook. Prerequisites: AUTM2115 and AUTM2136

**AUTM2205 Advanced Driveline and Chassis Systems 5**  
This course includes the advanced diagnosis and electrical repairs of the driveline components. Emphasis will be placed on anti-lock brakes and traction control.

**AUTM2215 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory and Operation 4**  
This course includes basic theory of torque converters, planetary gears, clutches, bands, and hydraulics. The class stresses how automatic transmissions and transaxles work and how to repair them.

**AUTM2225 Advanced Engine & Transmission Diagnosis & Repair 6**  
This course includes: advanced automatic transmission and engine diagnostic procedures. Advanced repair of automatic transmissions and

engines. Prerequisites: AUTM2125 and AUTM2215

**AUTM2315 Ignition System Operation, Diagnosis and Repair 3**  
This course covers the operation and servicing techniques required to diagnose and repair ignition system related concerns encountered on modern automobiles. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2322 Fuel Systems Operation, Diagnosis, and Repair 3**  
This course will cover the theory and operating principles of automotive computers and throttle body and multi-port injection systems.

**AUTM2325 Computer Systems Operation Diagnosis and Repair 3**  
This covers the operation and servicing techniques required to diagnose and repair ignition system related concerns encountered on modern automobiles. Prerequisites: AUTM2100

**AUTM2330 Advanced Driveability 5**  
This course covers the operation and servicing techniques required to diagnose and repair driveability concerns encountered on modern automobiles. Live work will be stressed in this course. Prerequisites: AUTM2315 and AUTM2325

## BIOLOGY

**BIOL1110 Environmental Science 3**  
This course emphasizes the fundamental concepts of ecology as it pertains to the impact of humans on their environment. It addresses the demands placed on the biosphere by the exploitation of natural resources and energy, the creation of pollution and the disposal of waste. This course is interdisciplinary, combining concepts from the natural and physical sciences (e.g. biology, chemistry, geology, physics) with the social sciences (e.g. economics, politics, ethics, history) to present an understanding of how wise stewardship of earth's resources can result in the long-term sustainability of our shared environment. Meets MnTC Goal 3 and 10

**BIOL1120 Minnesota Nature Study 3**  
This course covers the natural habitats of Minnesota and the plants and animals that live in them. It includes such topics as our physical environment, ecology, and animal traits and behaviors such as mimicry or migration. Human interactions with these habitats are stressed. Meets MnTC Goal 3

**BIOL1200 Biology and Society 3**  
This interdisciplinary course explores the interaction between complex human perspectives and the technical and scientific aspects of biology. Issues with a biological basis such as human health, environmental safety, biodiversity, agriculture, and natural resources naturally lead to applied ethical, social, political, and economic questions. Students will explore the technical aspects of timely biological issues, breakthroughs, and technological applications in the context of their societal implications. Meets MnTC Goal 10

**BIOL1310 Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology 4**  
This lecture and laboratory-based course is designed for introductory study of human organ systems (integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, and urogenital) by structure and function. Cellular function, human reproduction, development, and heredity are other topics integrated into the biology of the human body. Carefully check your program requirements for acceptability of this course. It does not replace the two course sequence of anatomy and physiology required for many advanced health programs. Meets MnTC Goal 3

**BIOL1400 Ecology Field Studies 4**  
An inquiry-based course that covers the fundamental principles





of ecology, conservation, and sustainability. Students will have the opportunity to learn through laboratory, field work, and lecture activities. Topics include biodiversity, a survey of biomes, populations, interrelationships in biological communities, ecological succession, energy flow, nutrient cycling, physiological ecology, and human impacts on ecosystems. Meets MnTC Goal 3

#### **BIOL1500 General Biology 4**

This course surveys the basic principles of biology. Content topics include fundamental concepts of cellular structure and metabolism, inheritance, biodiversity, ecology, and evolution. The lab component includes application of concepts with an emphasis on observation, the scientific method, and analysis. This course provides a foundation for students pursuing health-related careers as well as those in non-science majors. Meets MnTC Goal 3

#### **BIOL2000 Anatomy & Physiology I 4**

This course is the first semester of a two-semester lab-science course intended for students pursuing careers in fitness and allied health fields. Human anatomy and physiology are studied using a body systems approach, with emphasis on the interrelationships between form and function at the gross and microscopic levels of organization. Homeostasis is an integrating theme throughout this course. Content topics include basic anatomical and directional terminology, fundamental concepts and principles of cell physiology, histology, and the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. Dissection of individual organs and whole organisms may be included. Meets MnTC Goal 3. Prerequisites: BIOL1500. Strong recommendation of a "C" grade or better.

#### **BIOL2010 Anatomy & Physiology II 4**

This course is the second semester of a two-semester lab-science course intended for students pursuing careers in fitness and allied health fields. Human anatomy and physiology are studied using a body systems approach, with emphasis on the interrelationships between form and function at the gross and microscopic levels of organization. Homeostasis is an integrating theme throughout this course. Content topics include immunity, metabolism, fluid balance, development, and the cardiovascular, hematopoietic, respiratory, lymphatic, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Dissection of individual organs and whole organisms may be included. Meets MnTC Goal 3. Prerequisites: BIOL2000. Strong recommendation of a "C" grade or better.

#### **BIOL2020 Microbiology 4**

An introduction to Microbiology with a focus on microbe classification and biology, disease transmission, and pathogenesis, the immune response, and isolation and identification laboratory practices. Emphasis will be on microorganisms that cause local and systemic disease in humans with consideration of treatment options as well as infection control and prevention strategies. This course is intended for nursing students and other students pursuing careers in allied health fields. Meets MnTC Goal 3. Prerequisites: BIOL1500. Strong recommendation of a "C" grade or better.

## **BIOMEDICAL EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY**

#### **BMET1111 Medical Device Technology 3**

This course provides students with an industry overview/perspective of the biomedical technology field. In this course students will learn the relationships between equipment and patient care and the various sensors and transducers used by medical equipment. Typical electronic circuitry used in medical equipment will be covered.

#### **BMET1112 DC Electricity 3**

This course is designed to investigate the direct current and voltage behavior of series and parallel circuits, using Ohm's and Watt's laws. Natural and direct current electromagnetism will also be presented.

Students will perform lab projects on all subject matter by use of an interactive lab network computer.

#### **BMET1114 Wireless Communication 1**

This class will study the use of wireless networks in hospitals. The technology involved in wireless medical telemetry. The designated frequencies within the radio spectrum and the potential for radio frequency interference. Also discussed will be the wireless environment, wireless LANs, cell phones, wireless planning and antenna systems plus the role the Federal Communication Commission has in managing the radio frequency spectrum. This class is intended to be an introductory level class.

#### **BMET1116 Solid State Electronics 5**

This course will introduce students to a wide range of active solid state devices such as transistors, unijunction transistors, and silicon-controlled rectifiers. It also teaches how these devices are used in practical circuits such as amplifiers, speed controls, switching circuits, and timing circuits. The student will compute component and circuit parameters. These will then be compared with measured data. Circuits will be designed and evaluated by breadboarding and/or computer simulation software.

#### **BMET1122 Administrative Functions 4**

This course introduces students to the basic operation of hospitals; the requirements of regulatory agencies; biomedical departmental policies and procedures and the managing of information, work orders and vendors.

#### **BMET1123 AC Electricity 3**

This course introduces the principles of alternating current. Circuits will consist of resistive, capacitive, and inductive devices. Ohm's and Watt's laws, along with Norton's and Thevenin's theorems will be used to simplify complex combinations of RCL circuits. Test equipment introduced includes the VOM (volt-ohm-meter), DMM (digital-multimeter), signal generator, and oscilloscope. The course concludes with resonating circuits. Prerequisites: BMET1112 or equivalent.

#### **BMET1130 Anatomy and Physiology 3**

This lecture based course is designed for introductory study of human anatomy and physiology. It emphasizes the structure and function of the systems of the body including the skeletal, muscular, cardiovascular, respiratory, nervous, endocrine, renal, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Carefully check your program requirements for acceptability of this course. It does not replace the two course sequence of anatomy and physiology required for many advanced health programs.

#### **BMET1136 Managing Customer Satisfaction in the Health Care Environment 1**

This course will consist of Class lecture and practical exercises. The student will learn to differentiate between internal and external customers in the Health Care Environment. They will be able to identify good customer service when they see it. They will understand the three areas of focus for customer service improvement. Customer service issues specific to the Health Care field and technical service will be covered.

#### **BMET1225 Biomedical Instrumentation I 3**

This course studies the various technologies used in the medical care field. Areas of study will cover the use of various test equipment, performing preventive maintenance and the use of testing equipment for maintaining proper operation. Students will also learn to read schematics and following instructions in service manuals for performing test and maintenance. Each class will have a lecture component on a specific type of instrumentation following the syllabus. Prerequisites: BMET1123

#### **BMET1231 Biomedical Instrumentation II 4**

This course provides a foundation in the theory and operation of medical test equipment. The student will use various types of test equipment to test and measure the performance of diagnostic, monitoring and surgical equipment. Each class will have a lecture component on a specific type of instrumentation following the syllabus. Prerequisites: BMET1225.



**BMET1241 Mechanical Systems 3**  
This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of hydraulics and pneumatics and basic mechanical applications. The curriculum incorporated in the system includes instruction in the mathematics component of hydraulics and pneumatics, and provides experiences in problem solving, data management, and self-directed learning. The student will use the LabVolt Mindsight System and Simulation software.

**BMET1530 Digital and Micro Processor 3**  
This course covers the basic and advanced digital logic used in integrated circuits and their application. Logic diagrams and analysis will be covered. Microprocessor control and feedback systems using sensor feedback will be studied. Training will be accomplished using the LabVolt system and handouts selected by the Instructor. Prerequisites: BMET1123, BMET1116 or equivalent.

**BMET2940 BMET Field Experience 1**  
In this course students work in a clinical site within the Biomedical Engineering Department. They are expected to observe and apply all of the BMET skills learned thus far - the same skill that would be expected of an employee.

## CHEMISTRY

**CHEM1500 Introduction to Chemistry 4**  
This course is a broad introduction to chemistry - its principles and applications. It is intended for the non-science major. Topics include the scientific method, atomic structure, periodic table, general properties of matter, the development of the model of the atom, basics of chemical bonding, chemical equations and their uses, acids and bases, and oxidation reduction. Meets MnTC Goal 3

## CIVIL ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

**CIVL1121 Basic Computer Aid Design 4**  
This is the first course in Computer Aided Design (CAD) labwork for Civil Engineering Technology Students using AutoCAD software. It will present the fundamentals of AutoCAD including but not limited to command structure, setting units and limits, drafting primitives, layering, use of editing tools, grid, snap, and axis commands. The assignments require extensive use of the Civil Engineering Technology CAD lab.

**CIVL1130 Beginning Surveying 3**  
Introduces the three basic surveying tools - the tape, level and transit/theodolite - along with proper field procedures for basic surveying which include taking field notes, taping and EDM, leveling, bearings and azimuths, topography, and mapping.

**CIVL1141 Civil Engineering Technology and Government 1**  
A practical course explaining the engineering principles used in the design, construction and operation of municipal engineering facilities. Highlights the various functions of the Civil Technician as they relate to employment in the municipal working environment.

**CIVL1150 Introduction to GIS 3**  
Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is information in context. The ability to tie information to a spatial location is basis of GIS. GIS allows us to view, understand, question, interpret, and visualize data in many ways the reveal relationships, pattern, and trends in the form of maps, reports, and charts. In this class the student will learn how to use GIS and apply it to civil engineering and other related practices. Completing civil engineering projects involves skills in health, marketing, environmental studies, geography, natural resource management and many other disciplines. These skills will be developed by using GIS to perform

analysis of spatial and tabular data in the field of civil engineering.

**CIVL1161 Civil Engineering Project Management 3**  
This course introduces the student to a key element of the Civil Engineering task: Project Management. The student will learn the elements of managing a construction project and work out project schedules by hand and with PM software programs.

**CIVL1211 Materials Testing 3**  
This course familiarizes students with lab and testing procedures for testing construction materials. Topics include sieve analysis, relative density, compaction tests, Atterberg limits, and soil classification, concrete strength testing, and bituminous sampling.

**CIVL1221 Civil Engineering Technology Drafting 5**  
An introduction to large scale mapping as used in highway and site design. Laboratory exercises include preparation of site plans, boundary surveys, and road plans. Laboratory exercises make extensive use of Autodesk Civil 3D.

**CIVL1230 Intermediate Surveying 4**  
This course covers the basics of horizontal and vertical curve geometry as used in highway design before undertaking the study of more advanced surveying topics including: use of mass diagrams to track earthwork on highways, control surveying mathematics, universal coordinate systems, and boundary location. Laboratory exercises will vary between CAD drawings and outdoor exercises.

**CIVL1240 GPS and Construction Staking 3**  
A course on fundamental construction layout principles required for typical construction projects. Topics include: basic control networks, coordinate systems and coordinate geometry, alignment and grade for structures, roadway, and utilities, data collector use, and RTK GPS data acquisition, positioning, and mapping.

**CIVL2120 Construction Inspection 3**  
Develop an understanding of the various roles that the construction inspector plays, and methods used by the construction inspector to document and enforce compliance with the specifications of a construction contract.

**CIVL2130 Soil Mechanics Survey 3**  
Determination of soil composition and structure is the first phase of project delivery for every type of civil engineering related activity. This course covers the classification of soils through; soil exploration, basic geology, hydraulics of groundwater, weight-volume relationships, sampling procedures, stresses, strains, bearing capacity, settlement and expansion, compaction, stabilization, and an introduction to foundations and retaining walls. Soil mechanics are determined by both field and laboratory test methods. In this course, you will gain hands on experience by applying the methods that are commonly performed to determine soil mechanics.

**CIVL2141 Hydrology and Storm Water Management 3**  
This course is an introduction to storm water management as it relates to the design of storm water conveyance systems, and ponds using various engineering tools. Prerequisites: 29 credits of CIVL

**CIVL2150 Eco-Sensitive Design 3**  
This course is an introduction to the design of sites, and buildings with methods, materials, and philosophies that produce sustainability and protect the world's ecosystems.

**CIVL2210 Project Design: Utilities Design, Road Design, and Grading 5**  
This course is a comprehensive introduction to the design of civil projects from points to plans and specifications. Each student will complete a project including surface creation; parcels; site utilities; roads; grading; engineer's estimates; specifications; full set of grading, and street and



utility plans; construction contract documents. Prerequisites: CIVL1161, CIVL 1221, CIVL2120, CIVL2130, CIVL2141, CIVL2231 and CIVL2240

**CIVL2220 Properties of Construction Materials 3**  
This course is an introduction to the Properties of Construction Materials normally used in Civil Engineering applications. Prerequisites: CIVL1211

**CIVL2231 Specifications and Contract Administration 2**  
Students will learn about the legal aspects of contracts and bidding; types of construction documents, including Bid Forms, Specifications, Bonds, and Contract Documents; interpretation of technical building specifications and their application.

**CIVL2240 Estimating 3**  
This course is a comprehensive introduction to the estimating practices used in the construction industry. Prerequisites: CIVL2220

---

## DENTAL ASSISTANT

**DENT1100 Dental Science 4**  
This course provides an overview of basic normal body structure and function including an understanding of the common disease process. Special attention will be given to a comprehensive overview of the oral anatomical structures, functions, and development of the oral cavity, as well as the identification of structures of the head and neck and their functions. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program

**DENT1110 Pre-Clinical Dental Assisting 3**  
This course will introduce the student to the health and safety considerations for basic infection control and dental emergencies. Topics will include occupational exposure risks, personal protection, exposure control, hazard communication standards, and medical waste disposal, as defined by government guidelines and regulations including OSHA standards. Special attention will be given on how to reduce the risk of transmission of disease commonly found in the dental office between dental assistants and patients, including various sterilization and disinfection techniques. This course will also discuss the prevention and treatment of medical emergencies commonly found in the dental office. The student will have a basic understanding of the classification, administration, use, and effects of drugs commonly used in a dental office. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program

**DENT1120 Dental Health 2**  
This course is designed to provide the student with the knowledge necessary to instruct a patient in proper oral hygiene and explain the benefits of fluoride. It also will provide the students with basic nutritional concepts and their practical applications. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program

**DENT1135 Chairside Assisting I 4**  
This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of working in a dental office setting as a chairside assistant. It introduces concepts of dental charting, techniques of basic equipment, supplies, four-handed dentistry, oral evacuation and instrument identification and their proper use. This course also provides an introduction to the psychology of patient management skills necessary for effective interaction with patients.

**DENT1145 Dental Materials 4**  
This course provides the student with the knowledge and practical application of dental materials commonly found in the dental office. Emphasis will be on chemical and physical properties, uses, types and applications. Students will be able to identify uses for specific dental products and be aware of specific care and storage properties of various materials.

**DENT1250 Radiology 5**  
This course requires instructor approval if not taken in the semester sequence. This course assists the student with an understanding of how radiation is produced, principles of protection for the patient and the operator, and techniques for processing radiographs as well as identifying processing errors. This course covers the techniques used in exposing intraoral radiographs as well as technical errors and corrections. Students will learn to mount and evaluate films for their diagnostic value. The student will be exposed to the extraoral accessory films utilized in the dental office and the procedural techniques for exposing them. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program or instructor permission

**DENT1260 Expanded Functions 5**  
This course prepares the assistant to perform all functions legally performed by a registered dental assistant (RDA) according to the Minnesota Dental Practice Act. This course covers the following expanded functions: alginate impressions for opposing models and study casts with bite registration, mechanical polishing of the clinical crowns, application of topical fluoride, rubber dam applications and removal, application of topical medications, orthodontic skills of preselecting orthodontic bands, removing and replacing ligature ties, and placement and removal of elastic separators. Also included are suture removal, placement and removal of periodontal dressings, adaptation of temporary crowns, cement removal, pit and fissure sealants, enamel etching, removal of bonding material, and nitrous oxide monitoring. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program or instructor approval

**DENT1275 Chairside Assisting II 4**  
This course furthers knowledge of chairside assisting duties by presenting tray set-ups and the restorative process to help further the development of basic skills of four handed dentistry. This course also introduces basic concepts of the different specialties in dentistry, including orthodontics, oral surgery, endodontics, pediatrics, prosthodontics, and oral pathology. The student will be taught to identify the instruments, materials, and procedures needed to gain skills in assisting the dentist with each specialty.

**DENT1280 Dental Practice Management 2**  
This course is an overview of duties performed by a dental assistant with emphasis on patient registration, medical history forms, telephone skills, appointments, record keeping, and correspondence. It also will provide the student with knowledge of professional ethics and dental laws with emphasis on the Minnesota Dental Practice Act. Students will write the Minnesota Dental Jurisprudence Exam. Prerequisites: Admission to Dental Assisting Program or instructor permission

---

## ECONOMICS

**ECON1100 Microeconomics 3**  
This course is an introduction to: price mechanisms, supply and demand, resource allocation, analysis of market structures, distribution of income, and business decisions with regard to cost analysis. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**ECON1200 Principles of Macroeconomics 3**  
This course analyzes the interactions between all segments of the economic system. The course will focus on savings and investment, aggregate supply and aggregate demand, the monetary system, unemployment and inflation, and fiscal policy. Additional topics may include the balance of payments and currency exchange rates determination. Meets MnTC Goal 5



# EARLY CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

<b>ECYD1100</b>	<b>Introduction to Early Childhood Careers</b>	<b>3</b>
This course provides an overview of the early childhood field, including theories, philosophies, missions, and regulations. It examines the roles and responsibilities of professionals in a variety of career settings, including child life.		
<b>ECYD1205</b>	<b>CDA Professional Resources</b>	<b>1</b>
This introductory course defines the processes and procedures used in obtaining the National Child Development Associate (CDA) credential. Students will develop the Professional Resource File required by the Council for Professional Recognition.		
<b>ECYD1206</b>	<b>Parent and Professional Relations</b>	<b>2</b>
This course explores a variety of topics regarding duties, regulations, issues and skills necessary to becoming an early childhood professional and in establishing a positive relationship with parents and coworkers.		
<b>ECYD1210</b>	<b>Child Growth and Development</b>	<b>3</b>
This course examines the major developmental milestones for children, both typical and atypical, from conception through adolescence in the areas of physical, psychosocial, and cognitive development. Also emphasizes interactions between maturational processes and environmental factors. While studying developmental theory and investigative research methods, students will observe children and analyze characteristic of development at various stages.		
<b>ECYD1220</b>	<b>Health, Safety, and Nutrition</b>	<b>3</b>
An introduction to the regulations, standards, policies, and procedures, prevention techniques, and early childhood curriculum related to health, safety, and nutrition. The key components that ensure physical health, mental health, and safety for both children and staff will be identified, as well as the importance of collaboration with families and health professionals. A focus will be on integrating the concepts into everyday planning and program development.		
<b>ECYD1230</b>	<b>Guiding Children's Behaviors</b>	<b>3</b>
This course examines positive strategies to guide children's behavior in the early childhood setting. It also examines ways to establish supportive relationships with children and guide them in order to enhance learning.		
<b>ECYD1240</b>	<b>Learning Environment and Curriculum</b>	<b>3</b>
Presents an overview of knowledge and skills related to providing appropriate curriculum and environments for young children. Examines the role of the teacher in providing learning experiences to meet each child's needs, capabilities, and interests, and ways to implement the principles of developmentally appropriate practices. Will provide an overview of content areas including (but not limited to): Language and literacy, social and emotional learning, sensory learning, art and creativity, math and science.		
<b>ECYD1310</b>	<b>Infant and Toddler Caregiving</b>	<b>2</b>
This course examines developmental theory and caregiving skills unique to infants and toddlers. Also included are strategies that support diversity and anti-bias perspectives, environment and research-based curriculum models that are developmentally appropriate for infants and toddlers.		
<b>ECYD1325</b>	<b>Observation and Assessment</b>	<b>3</b>
This course focuses on the appropriate use of assessment and observation strategies to document development, growth, play and learning to join with families and professionals in promoting children's success. Recording strategies, rating systems, multiple assessment tools and portfolios are explored. There will be a focus on increasing objectivity in observing and interpreting children's behavior, observing developmental characteristics and increasing the awareness of normal patterns of behavior. Prerequisite: ECYD 1210		

<b>ECYD1340</b>	<b>Curriculum Planning</b>	<b>3</b>
Provides an advanced level of curriculum planning. Emphasis is on organizing, implementing, and evaluating developmentally appropriate curricula. Prerequisite: ECYD1240		
<b>ECYD1410</b>	<b>Infant and Toddler Field Experience</b>	<b>1</b>
This course provides students with the opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in both infant and toddler settings. Students will implement a variety of learning experiences and interactions that are developmentally and culturally sensitive to infants and toddlers. Prerequisites: ECYD 1210 or ECYD 1310 and instructor permission.		
<b>ECYD1510</b>	<b>Practicum I</b>	<b>3</b>
In this course students will demonstrate early childhood teaching competencies under guided supervision to make connections between theory and practice and developing professional behaviors. Students apply comprehensive understanding of children and families; developmentally appropriate, child-centered, play-orientated approaches to teaching and learning and knowledge of curriculum content areas. They design, implement and evaluate experiences that promote positive development and learning for all young children. Prerequisites: Instructor permission.		
<b>ECYD2320</b>	<b>Children with Differing Abilities</b>	<b>3</b>
Examines the child with differing abilities in an early childhood setting. Students will integrate strategies that support diversity and anti-bias perspectives, provide inclusive programs for young children, apply legal and ethical requirements including, but not limited to ADA and IDEA, differentiate between typical and exceptional development, analyze the differing abilities of children with physical, cognitive, health/medical, communication, and/or behavioral/emotional disorders, work collaboratively with community and professional resources, utilize an individual education plan, adapt curriculum to meet the needs of children with developmental differences, cultivate partnerships with families who have children with developmental differences. Prerequisites: ECYD1210.		
<b>ECYD2500</b>	<b>Shadow Study</b>	<b>1</b>
This course provides students an opportunity to shadow a master teacher in a child development setting. Course goals are based on individual need. Emphasis may include observation of various child development settings, adult-child interaction or the role of a caregiver.		
<b>ECYD2501</b>	<b>Experiential Learning</b>	<b>1</b>
This course provides students with an opportunity to experience both clinical and non-clinical sites, as well as expertise in the field. Emphasis will include volunteer experience in a selected setting. Course goals are based on individual need. Prerequisite: Instructor Permission.		
<b>ECYD2510</b>	<b>Practicum II</b>	<b>3</b>
The course provides an opportunity to apply knowledge and skill in an early childhood setting. Students implement a variety of learning experiences that are developmentally appropriate for and culturally sensitive to a specific age and group of children. Prerequisites: Instructor permission.		
<b>ECYD2560</b>	<b>Language Development and Literature Literacy Experiences</b>	<b>3</b>
The course provides an overview of language learning experiences in early childhood settings and a detailed study of language, literature and literacy experiences. Students will integrate knowledge of children's language and literacy development, learning environments and teaching strategies to select, plan and present and evaluate literature experiences to children of different abilities and diverse backgrounds.		
<b>ECYD2570</b>	<b>Working with Diverse Families and Children</b>	<b>3</b>
Examines how to work with many types of families. Investigates the importance of the family/school partnership, study methods of effectively communicating with families, and identify community organizations and networks that support families. Various classroom		





strategies will be explored emphasizing culturally and linguistically appropriate anti-bias approaches supporting all children in becoming competent members of a diverse society.

**ECYD2580 Creative Development Experiences 3**  
This course provides an overview of creative/aesthetic learning experiences in either home-or center-based settings. Students integrate knowledge of child development, learning environments and teaching methods to promote children's artistic, musical, movement and dramatic abilities.

**ECYD2600 Organizational Leadership and Management 3**  
In this course the students will discuss the personal and professional reasons for becoming a teacher, ways to advocate in this profession and will develop a plan for continuous education and professional development. Students will be able to improve their skills in working with other by learning strategies for team building, coping with stress, and problem-solving. Students will also study professional ethics and procedures for evaluating self and staff. Opportunities for professional membership and conferences will also be provided. Prerequisites: Diploma Courses

**ECYD2700 Project Exceptional I 1**  
This course is Part 1 of Project Exceptional Minnesota's original curriculum. The course will examine the inclusion of children with special needs into quality child care environments. Students will gain knowledge of historical and family perspectives to help provide respectful and sensitive care to children with special needs.

**ECYD2701 Project Exceptional II 2**  
This course is Part II of Project Exceptional Minnesota's original curriculum. The course will explore components of successful parent-provider relationships. It will look at fostering nurturing care for children at risk for behavior challenges or developmental delays. This course will also examine how to identify and refer a child with developmental concerns.

**ECYD2702 Project Exceptional III 2**  
This course will examine the educator's role, environment, observation, children's temperament and strategies. The course will focus on children who have or are at risk for challenging behavior.

**ECYD2704 Transforming the Difficult Child: The Nurtured Heart Approach 1**  
This course examines The Nurtured Heart Approach, based on the work of Howard Glasser. This unique Approach is designed to help anyone working with children who have challenging behaviors. It combines four basic strategies for helping caregivers transform the way we see children who have high energy and high intensity from a challenge to a gift.

**ECYD2705 Understanding Autism and the Early Childhood Role 1**  
This course will explore the key characteristics of Autism Spectrum Disorder and give early childhood practitioners tools to more effectively include a child with Autism in their child care setting. In addition it will discuss key information about developmental red flags as they relate to Autism and key referral information for educators to share with parents. Included in this interactive workshop are myths and facts about Autism as well as practical strategies and tips for inclusion.

**ECYD2713 Culture, Family and Providers 1**  
This module will examine ways to be culturally sensitive and build partnerships with parents. Students will integrate knowledge of culturally sensitive/responsive caregiving techniques and curriculum approaches in order to enhance the learning environment of infants and toddlers from diverse backgrounds.

**ECYD2715 Sign Language in Early Childhood 1**  
This course is designed to equip students with the tools they need to introduce signing in childcare environments with preverbal children. Students will examine research, review benefits of signing with hearing

infants, practice modeling signs, identify strategies for parental involvement with sign, and discover how to create learning opportunities in daily activities.

**ECYD2900 Introduction to the Child Life Profession: History and Practice 3**  
This course offers a basic knowledge of the child life profession. Elements covered include history and current scope of practice, impact of illness and stress, coping theory and strategies, and patient and family-centered care. Students will also examine the modalities of play and the role of preparation in healthcare settings. \*This course is taught by a Certified Child Life Specialist Prerequisite: ECYD1210 or instructor permission.

## EKG TELEMETRY TECHNICIAN

**EKGT2000 EKG Telemetry Technician 6**  
This comprehensive 6 credit course will prepare students to be an EKG Technician and take the Certified EKG Technician (CET) exam. An EKG Technician attaches electrodes to the patient's body which then send a signal to a machine displaying the activity in a recognized pattern. The technician will recognize abnormalities in EKG tracings and report them to a physician or other authorized healthcare providers for interpretation. Students will study: cardiac anatomy and physiology, EKG equipment (attaching to patients, proper safety and operation, recognize artifacts and resolve problems), how to recognize tracings that deviate from normal and prioritize reporting of such deviations, heart rhythms and waveforms, obtain basic vitals, HIPAA compliance, use of Holter monitors, introduction to stress tests and 12-lead EKGs, and more.

## ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION & MAINT TECH

**ELEC1110 D.C. Electricity Theory and Lab 3**  
This course covers investigation of direct current and its behavior in series, parallel, and series/parallel circuits; measuring devices and components; and electromagnetism.

**ELEC1120 A.C. Electricity Theory and Lab 3**  
This course covers investigation of alternating current and its behavior in resistive and reactive series, parallel, and series/parallel circuits; use of test instrumentation; electromagnetic induction; and resonation.

**ELEC1130 National Electrical Code I 3**  
This course covers the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

**ELEC1137 Construction Site Safety 1**  
Safety in the workplace is everyone's responsibility. This course covers basic employee safety training for hazards commonly encountered on a construction site or an industrial workplace. Employees can greatly reduce the chance of injury to themselves or co-workers by carefully following the safety rules and safe work practices.

**ELEC1138 Computer Applications for Electricians 2**  
This course covers the basics of using Personal Computers (PC's) and the Microsoft Office Professional suite of programs, including Word, Excel and Power Point to create documents, spreadsheets and presentations. Students will also be introduced to the Internet, electrical industry applications and e-mail.

**ELEC1140 Blueprint Reading for Technicians 3**  
This course investigates blueprint reading for electricians. This course consist of basic sketching and drawing techniques, applications of plans, scales and scaling applications, symbology, and print reading.



**ELEC1210      Analog and Digital Electronics Theory      2**  
This course covers the theory of semiconductors, power supplies, amplifiers, digital circuits, microprocessor applications, sensors, and signal coupling materials/devices. Prerequisites: ELEC1110, ELEC1120, MATS1205.

**ELEC1220      Analog and Digital Electronics Lab      4**  
This course covers connecting, testing, and analyzing semiconductors, power supplies, amplifiers, digital circuits, microprocessor applications, sensors, and signal coupling materials/devices.

**ELEC1230      Construction Skills and Introduction to Wiring Theory      3**  
This course covers material and design of residential wiring, wiring methods, selection of proper fastening devices, sizing of wire and boxes, branch circuit requirements, and use of blueprints. Prerequisites: ELEC1110, ELEC1120, MATS1205.

**ELEC1240      Construction Skills and Introduction to Wiring Lab      6**  
This course covers lab experiences in material and design of residential wiring, wiring methods, selection of proper fastening devices, sizing of wire and boxes, branch circuit requirements, and use of blueprints. Prerequisites: ELEC1110, ELEC1120, ELEC1130.

**ELEC2110      Electrical Apparatus Theory      3**  
This course covers the principles of direct current motors, single- and three-phase motors and transformers, and proper use of meters and test equipment.

**ELEC2120      Electrical Apparatus Lab      6**  
This course covers analysis and troubleshooting of direct current motors, single- and three-phase motors, transformers, and proper use of meters and test equipment.

**ELEC2131      Programmable Logic Controllers Theory      2**  
This course covers theory of logic applications; connecting, programming, and operating programmable logic controllers; and AC and DC electronic drives. Prerequisites: ELEC1210, ELEC1220.

**ELEC2141      Programmable Logic Controllers Lab      4**  
This course covers analysis and troubleshooting of logic applications; connecting, programming and operating programmable logic controllers; AC and DC electronic drives; and motor controls. Prerequisites: ELEC1210, ELEC1220

**ELEC2210      National Electric Code II      3**  
This course covers continued requirements of the National Electrical Code. Prerequisites: ELEC1130.

**ELEC2220      Electrical/Electronic Controls and Systems Theory      2**  
This course covers analysis and troubleshooting of logic controllers, AC and DC electronic drives, energy management systems, heating and cooling systems, fire alarm and security systems, and integrated voice/video/data and infrared systems. Prerequisites: ELEC2131, ELEC2141.

**ELEC2230      Electrical/Electronics Controls and Systems Lab      4**  
This course covers analysis and troubleshooting of programmable logic controllers, AC and DC electronic drives, energy management systems, heating and cooling systems, fire alarm and security systems, and integrated voice/video/data and infrared systems. Prerequisites: ELEC2131, ELEC2141.

**ELEC2241      Industrial and Maintenance Wiring Theory and Lab      3**  
This course covers the use of materials and design of industrial wiring, industrial tools and equipment, service equipment, and maintenance technology. Prerequisites: ELEC1230 and ELEC1240.

**ELEC2251      Commercial Wiring Theory and Lab      3**  
This course covers the use of materials and design of commercial wiring,

commercial tools and equipment, service equipment, and maintenance technology. Prerequisites: ELEC1230 and ELEC1240.

**ELEC2260      Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Wiring Theory and Lab      3**  
This course covers the use of materials and design of materials and equipment for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning residential, commercial and industrial buildings. Prerequisite: ELEC1230 and ELEC1240.

---

## ELECTRICAL LINE WORKER

**ELLW0098      Introduction to Climbing      1**  
This course covers the introduction to the equipment used for climbing. The use of this equipment will be applied to the act of learning to climb safely and correctly.

**ELLW1110      Distribution I      4**  
This course covers the task of learning to climb safely along with the use of digger/derrick units. It includes an introduction of the materials and their applications, along with an introduction to the application of rigging to the industry. The safety aspect of the industry is stressed in these applications. Prerequisites: ELLW0098

**ELLW1120      Utility Equipment and Tools      2**  
This course offers an introduction to the tools used in the line industry. Personal tools, climbing tools, and the introduction to the safe operation of carrier-mounted devices are included. The digger/derrick and the personnel-carrying aerial devices will be covered. Prerequisites: ELLW0098.

**ELLW1130      Basic Electricity      2**  
This course covers the introduction to electrical circuits and magnetic circuits, both AC and DC. The student will use mathematics to calculate voltage, resistance, and current in each type of circuit. This course is an introduction to the use of formulas needed to do the calculations that the lineworker may encounter in this field. The introduction to the magnetic circuits will be the basis for transformer application. The safety aspects of calculating voltages and currents will be used to identify the exposure in such applications that could be a safety hazard.

**ELLW1140      Distribution IIA      4**  
This course covers the construction aspects in the building of single-phase lines and the use of plan profiles, specification drawings, material lists, and their application to the field. It includes the equipment that will be used for this construction. Hot line work with sticks will also be introduced at this time. The hanging of guys, the stringing of conductors, anchor installations, industry framing practices, and safety in all line building, equipment operations, and material handling will be observed and practiced. Prerequisites: ELLW1110, ELLW1120, and concurrent enrollment in ELLW1141

**ELLW1141      Distribution IIB      4**  
This course covers more of the material that is in ELLW1140 Distribution IIA. Prerequisites: ELLW1110, ELLW1120, and concurrent enrollment in ELLW1140

**ELLW1150      Construction Planning and Practices      2**  
This course covers the use of different drawings, maps, and construction materials used in the lineworker's field. This includes the list of materials and specifications. Use of the transit will be introduced and applied to the lab field where lines will be staked for future building as a project. Placement of anchors and the installation of line equipment will also be used in the advanced part of the class. Prerequisites: ELLW1110

**ELLW1160      Transformers I      4**  
This course covers the theory and applications of transformer principles of magnetic and electrical circuits for primary and secondary



connections. Understanding of polarities is examined and applied. Use of the different types and possibilities of connections will also be covered, with the needed information for choosing the loading, transformer types and sizes, and the fusing of the same. Prerequisites: ELLW1130 and concurrent enrollment in ELLW1162

**ELLW1162 Transformers II 4**

This course covers the actual mounting and connecting of the transformers to the primary and secondary systems, including the use and installation of over-current and over-voltage protection. The use of closed and open banks will be applied, as well as the paralleling of same. Safety of both the primary and secondary applications will be covered and used in all applications. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in ELLW1160

**ELLW1170 Line Construction and Maintenance A 4**

This course covers the conversion of single-phase to multi-phase applications. The use of three-phase hot stick line applications will be applied to the changing of poles, deadends, crossarms, and running angles. The maintenance of three-phase systems will be applied. The use of insulated fiberglass boards and ladders, nylon hot line hoists, and block and tackle will be applied. Safety applications will be emphasized at all times throughout this course. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in ELLW1172

**ELLW1172 Line Construction and Maintenance B 4**

This course covers the continuation of line construction and maintenance. The application of ties, standard and preformed with sticks and live line applications, is covered. The use of protective cover-up materials for lineman and support structures is covered. The transferring and handling of energized conductors using temporary supports, etc. are also covered. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in ELLW1170

**ELLW1180 Underground Cable and Fault Locating 2**

This course covers the practices and techniques used in cable and fault locating. The student will understand and demonstrate all safety practices in the application and operation involved with the equipment used in this course.

**ELLW1185 Electrical Industry Search Skills 1**

This course covers a comprehensive view of the aspects incurred in job search activity. It will cover locating job openings, hidden markets, assessing employment strengths, writing resumes, writing cover letters, completing applications, preparing for interview questions, and using the computer highway for job searching.

---

**ENGLISH - GEN ED**

**ENGL0114 College Reading I 3**

The course is designed to develop the effective reading and clear thinking skills that are required to be successful in college today.

**ENGL0118 Basic English and Writing Review 3**

This course is designed to prepare students for Basic Communications. Students will learn the parts of speech, word usage, grammar, capitalization, and punctuation. They will use these skills in short writing assignments.

**ENGL0123 Medical Reading and Study Skills 4**

This course is designed to help students who are in or planning to enter health care programs strengthen basic Reading Comprehension and vocabulary skills. Students will work on developing efficient study skills. Learning experiences will include use of excerpts from health care textbooks to practice skills.

**ENGL0130 English Essentials 3**

A basic writing course that introduces students to the principles of composition. It includes such areas as organizational development,

expository, and persuasive paragraphs and short essays. All relevant modes of communication, essential in the workplace are addressed, including memos, letters, reports, faxes and Internet endeavors. The course fosters the development of important cognitive abilities such as analysis, synthesis, interpretation and evaluation.

**ENGL0215 College Reading II 3**

This course is designed to develop the effective reading and clear thinking skills that are required to be successful in college today.

**ENGL0234 Medical Reading Skills 3**

This course is designed to help students who are in or planning to enter health care programs strengthen basic reading comprehension and vocabulary skills. Students will work on developing efficient study skills. Learning experiences will include use of excerpts from health care textbooks and professional journals to practice reading skills and basic medical terminology.

**ENGL1150 Composition I 3**

This course emphasizes the process of writing expository and persuasive essays using effective writing skills and a variety of research techniques. Also included in the course content are critical reading and logical reasoning. Meets MnTC Goal 1

**ENGL1200 Technical Writing 3**

This course is designed to enhance students' abilities to write technical documents. The content covered will include proposals, research reports, technical manuals, feasibility studies, and process reports. Meets MnTC Goal 1

**ENGL1300 Introduction to Creative Writing 3**

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of creative writing. The elements of fiction, poetry, nonfiction, and screen writing are covered. Emphasis will be placed on both the writing process and the end product. Meets MnTC Goal 1 and 6

**ENGL1355 Critical Reading and Writing 3**

How can writing present complex arguments - and require critical thinking skills to develop answers? Is there more than just what is on the surface? How can a student intelligently challenge what is written in a text or even what is offered on the Internet? Students read, compose, analyze, and engage in interesting and rigorous discussions of selected plays and texts. Concepts of audience, purpose, and context are studied and evaluated. Students will learn how to discuss critically, synthesize key components, and provide analysis orally and in writing. This course is not an alternative to Composition 1101. Meets MnTC Goal 1 and 2

**ENGL1400 American Short Story 3**

This course emphasizes the review and analysis of examples of the short story format. These stories will be by various American writers from the period 1789 to the present. Also included in the course content are critical reading and logical reasoning. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ENGL1550 Introduction to Literature 3**

This course introduces the study of literature as a mode of discourse for defining, exploring, and expressing human experience. There is an emphasis on learning the skills of reading and writing about literature. This course will cover fiction, drama, and poetry, with attention also paid to literary non-fiction. Thus the class will introduce students to such basic concepts as (for fiction) plot structure, point of view, characterization, imagery and symbolism, setting, tone, irony, and style; (for drama) protagonist/antagonist, plot, dramatic structure, tragedy and comedy; (for poetry) persona, denotation/connotation, figurative language, metrics and major verse forms. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**ENGL1570 The Literature of Nature 3**

The Literature of Nature focuses on the understanding and analysis of humanity's relationship to its environment, as revealed through particular genres, such as the short story, essay, diary, and poetry. We will review







**ENTR1650 Selling Success for the Entrepreneur 3**

The success of an entrepreneurial venture is directly related to entrepreneur's ability to constantly and consistently sell. The student will learn the three vital aspect of small business selling including, one on one selling, presentation selling, and creating win/win negotiations. Even if the student has never sold before, they will become proficient at all aspects of the sales, presentations, and the negotiation process. The student will have the opportunity to practice multiple aspects of selling in a safe classroom environment. In addition, the student will develop specific sales strategies with other members of the class.

**ENTR1725 Sales Techniques I 2**

This course is ideal for the new business owner especially if they have never sold before. The entire sales process is clearly defined and broken down into seven steps that lead the student through all aspects of sales. Each student learns how to sell his or her own product or service and is given ample opportunity to practice selling his or her own products and services in a safe setting. In addition to learning how to sell, the student will also learn why customers buy and the six decisions a buyer makes before the sales actually closes. The student will be exposed to many actual selling situations and will learn how to identify such things as positive buying signals, negative buying signals, when to attempt a trial close, when to close, and what type of questions to ask at the appropriate time.

**ENTR1750 Sales Techniques II 2**

The student will learn the importance of developing a CAP (Customer Acquisition Plan) for his or her own business and will create a CAP plan that can be implemented immediately. The student will learn how to negotiate and will be able to practice negotiation skills and techniques in a safe environment. The student will learn the importance of a "win/win" negotiation and will learn the consequences when one party wins, and the other party loses. The student will be required to work on a negotiation team, and the team will be part of a negotiation role play.

**ENTR1860 Business Plan Development 3**

This course will give the student all the necessary tools to create a business plan that gets results. The student will, during the course of the semester, create his or her own business plan, which is the main objective of the course. The business plan process will be broken down into five areas: vision, customers product/service, numbers, and team. Numerous business plans will be examined and good points and bad points will be examined in each. Students will also be given the opportunity to present their plans to the group in a safe setting and have them critiqued for clarity and effectiveness.

**ENTR1870 Financial Management for Small Business 2**

This course provides the entrepreneur or intrapreneur with an understanding of business accounting terms, budgeting, balance sheets, income statements, break even analysis and cash flow statements. Students will develop and apply these skills in financial management to make well developed financial projections for business planning and well informed decisions in the operation of a small business.

**ENTR1900 Capitalizing a Small Business 2**

This course will provide the student with the information and tools necessary to fund a small business. The student will be exposed to various methods of raising both start-up and operating capital. These methods include bank loans, SBA loans, venture financing, and grant opportunities. The student will practice presenting his or her company in preparation for presenting to bankers and investors. Prerequisites: ENTR1800 or may take courses concurrently.

---

**ENGLISH SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES****ESOL0030 ESOL Listening and Speaking I 4**

In this intermediate level course, non-native speakers will work to understand the meaning of messages beyond day to day comprehension

for survival. It is intended to help students increase proficiency in listening comprehension, pronunciation, and fluency. Students will also learn strategies that will lead to language acquisition. Prerequisites: A beginning level background in English and the required Accuplacer score.

**ESOL0032 ESOL Reading I 4**

This course covers the basics of reading English for non-native speakers at the intermediate proficiency level. Prerequisite: A beginning level background in English and the required Accuplacer score.

**ESOL0035 ESOL Writing and Grammar I 4**

This course is part one of a study and review of basic English grammar and writing for non-native students at the intermediate proficiency level. Prerequisite: An appropriate score on the Accuplacer.

**ESOL0040 ESOL Listening and Speaking II 4**

In this intermediate level class, students will focus on listening comprehension and speaking. It is intended to help students increase proficiencies in listening comprehension, pronunciation, and fluency. Prerequisite: An appropriate score on the Accuplacer or satisfactory completion of ESOL0030.

**ESOL0042 ESOL Reading II 4**

This course continues the study of the basics of reading English for non-native speakers at the high-intermediate to the low-advanced proficiency level. Prerequisite: ESOL Reading I or the required Accuplacer score.

**ESOL0045 ESOL Writing and Grammar II 4**

This course is a study and review of English grammar and writing for non-native students at the intermediate to advanced proficiency level. Prerequisite: An appropriate score on the Accuplacer or satisfactory completion of ESOL0035.

---

**ENERGY TECHNICAL SPECIALIST****ETSA1507 Digital Electronics 3**

This is a first course in Digital Electronics. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals acquire a fundamental knowledge of digital electronics. Boolean algebra, digital devices, analog to digital conversion and digital to analog conversion, and how to apply their knowledge and skills through problem solving, simulation and practical projects.

**ETSA1511 Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity I 3**

This is a foundational course in direct current electricity. This course is designed for students who have no previous experience with electricity. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals acquire a solid foundation in the theories and laws of direct current (DC) electricity, and to apply their knowledge and skills through problem solving, simulation and practical projects.

**ETSA1512 Fundamentals of AC/DC Electricity II 3**

This is a fundamental course in alternating current (AC) electricity. This course is designed for students who have a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the theory and laws of direct current (DC) electricity. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals gain the knowledge and skills necessary to troubleshoot and repair single and three phase AC powered systems and equipment. Individuals will apply these skills through problem solving, simulation, and practical projects.

**ETSA1515 Intro to Industrial Safety and Health 2**

This course is designed to align with the Manufacturing Skill Standards Council's (MSSC) assessment and certification system for Safety. The course curriculum is based upon federally-endorsed national standards for production workers. This course will introduce OSHA standards relating to personal protective equipment, HAZMAT, tool safety, confined spaces and others.



**ETSA1523      Print Reading      3**

This is a foundational course in industrial print reading. This course is designed for students who have no previous experience with print reading. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals acquire a solid foundation in print reading, mechanical drafting concept, machine layout tools to transfer measurements from drawing to stock. Understand piping and instrumentation diagrams (P&ID).

**ETSA1531      Process Controls/Instrumentation I      3**

This course covers the fundamental principles of process measurement and control equipment and systems. Students will acquire the knowledge required to read and interpret piping and instrument diagrams, understand the terminology and language of control systems, and control strategies. Students will be introduced to a variety of instruments commonly used in industry for measurement and control.

**ETSA1541      Mechanical Fundamentals      3**

This course teaches students the basic knowledge and skills required to install, and maintain pumps, compressors, hoists, rigging and power transmission systems.

**ETSA1552      Basic Metal Joining and Fabrication      2**

This course covers basic welding procedures using arc welding and oxy-fuel equipment. One of the major topics of discussion will be safe use of this equipment. Time will be spent in the lab completing welds in various positions with different processes and electrodes. The processes to be covered in this class will be stick welding (SMAW), wire feed (GMAW), Tig (GTAW) Oxy-Acetylene welding, cutting and brazing along with an introduction to other equipment used in welding shops. Students in this course will be non-welding majors where welding may be a useful tool. Course instruction will stress the many situations where it is advisable to have a skilled welder engaged. Knowing your limitations is of the utmost importance.

**ETSA2512      Hydraulics      3**

This course is an introductory course in hydraulics. This course is designed for students who have no previous experience working with hydraulic systems. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals acquire the knowledge and skills required to install, troubleshoot and maintain hydraulic systems.

**ETSA2513      Pneumatics      3**

This course is an introductory course in pneumatics. This course is designed for students who have no previous experience working with pneumatic systems. The primary goals of this course are to help individuals acquire the knowledge and skills required to install, troubleshoot and maintain pneumatic systems.

**ETSA2516      Mechanical Systems II      4**

This course teaches students a higher level of knowledge and skills required to install and maintain pumps, compressors, hoists, rigging and power transmission systems.

**ETSA2543      Programmable Logic Controls (PLC) Fundamentals      3**

This course covers the knowledge and skills required to install and maintain programmable logic controllers (PLC) in automated control systems. Students will learn to write programs to solve basic control problems, connect sensors and actuators, and configure PLCs.

**ETSA2546      Powerplant Technology      4**

This course teaches basic powerplant technology, powerplant engineering, and energy conversion offered in departments of mechanical engineering and nuclear engineering. Its main focus is on fossil and nuclear power plants.

**ETSA2547      Mechanical Fundamentals for Process Control      3**

This course is a comprehensive introduction to the workings of a modern manufacturing facility in the process industry. Key topics include valves, vessels, motors and turbines, heat exchangers, cooling

towers, reactors and distillation, extraction and separation systems, and process instrumentation.

---

**EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE****EXER1000      Introduction to Human Performance Studies      3**

Introduction and orientation to the fields of and related to physical education, sports management and exercise science. Includes an overview of aims, objectives, values, issues, qualifications and opportunities in related professions as well as a brief historical perspective of sport as an industry.

**EXER1015      Personal Health and Wellness      3**

A comprehensive course that focuses on disease prevention, physical activity, nutrition, and general health facts. The course is designed to help each student take responsibility for their overall health and learn practical ways of achieving a safe and healthy lifestyle. Course topics include self-assessment, wellness improvement plan, personal program design, exercise research investigation, and exercise critical thinking issues.

**EXER1020      Strength Training      2**

This course is an introductory course to strength or resistance training. Students will perform more than four different workouts during the course of the semester designed for various levels of resistance training expertise. Topics covered during lecture include: skeletal and muscular anatomy and physiology, program design, lifting safety, weight room etiquette, and strength plateaus.

**EXER1025      Physical Conditioning      2**

This course is designed to teach students the numerous methods involved in the training of individuals and athletes in order to develop conditioning to achieve a desired effect. The course will focus on training students to become proficient in the use of plyometric exercise as well as spring mechanics, speed development, flexibility training, aerobic maintenance, and agility work. Specificity toward skills to be developed will be emphasized.

**EXER1045      Organization and Management of Sports      3**

Designed to introduce students to the functions of management and practical use of management skills as they relate to sporting activities and events. Includes basic study of organization, budget, legal aspects and leadership.

**EXER1050      Nutrition for Health and Human Performance      3**

This course will provide the student with introductory nutritional information for health, fitness and sports performance. Course content includes: classification and function of nutrients, body composition and weight management, dietary supplements and ergogenic aids, energy and metabolism, and eating disorders.

**EXER1065      Psychology of Sport and Performance      3**

This course examines thoughts, emotions, and feelings associated with performing one's best in sport and other areas. Topics covered include: realizing potential; performance goals; motivation; mental readiness; distraction control; group dynamics; injuries and rehabilitation; depression, eating disorders and substance abuse; and age and gender issues.

**EXER1225      Introduction to the Spa Industry, Services and Treatments      2**

This course will introduce students to the history of the spa industry. Students will learn about popular spa treatments and services and explore which services are essential to running an effective and profitable spa business. Students will also examine spa services from different countries and cultures.

**EXER1230      Fundamentals of Exercise and Dietary Programming      3**

This course will provide students with the knowledge, skills, and



attitudes to design basic exercise programs. Programs will focus on the five health-related fitness components and will be structured for general healthy populations and for individuals with special needs. Students will also be introduced to concepts in dietary programming; including, nutritional analyses, nutrient function, total daily energy expenditure, and portion sizes.

**EXER1235      Holistic Health      3**

This course will provide an introduction to the concepts and theoretical basis of complementary healing practices and focus on providing the student with an overview of methods to enhance overall wellness. This course will include an examination of physical, emotional, spiritual, and mental health and the challenges individuals face in these areas throughout the lifespan.

**EXER2020      Personal Training and Exercise Leadership I      2**

An introductory course to the business of personal training. This course will focus on the fundamental concepts in personal training for healthy, general populations. Topics include: program design, nutrition, health and fitness assessments, and legal and ethical issues.

**EXER2030      Weight Management      2**

This is an introductory weight management course for students interested in improving their lives through a weight management program and for students who are interested in working with clients on a consultant basis. Topics included during this course include: behavior modification, goal setting, nutrition, physical activity, diet fads, weight loss and weight gain, client interaction, and professional legal and ethical responsibilities.

**EXER2060      Personal Training and Exercise Leadership II      2**

A lecture/laboratory covering an overview of various training methods and facilities used in one-on-one training, group training, and sports team training. Topics include client motivation, Lifestyle modification coaching, program periodization, plyometrics, rehabilitation concerns, and exercise facility design.

**EXER2090      Exercise for Special Populations      2**

Learn about the theory and practice of functional exercise training for various populations. Learn program design techniques for healthy, diseased, and disabled populations. Students will get practical hands-on activities including stability and medicine balls, balance training, and free weights. Topics include: client recommendations and rehabilitation concerns.

**EXER2115      Applied Exercise Physiology      3**

This course will present an overview of the most important concepts for coaches, fitness instructors, or practitioners in a health-science field. It is not the intent to study each topic in depth. This course will feature laboratory activities, demonstrations, and hands-on learning experience, and from these activities, conclusions will be discussed regarding concepts.

**EXER2125      Applied Biomechanics and Movement Anatomy      3**

An in-depth course covering the study of biomechanics and the anatomical foundations of human movement. Topics include: muscle contraction, muscle origins and insertions, muscular and skeletal actions, articulations, and human movement fundamentals. Prerequisites: BIOL2000.

**EXER2130      Foundations of Sport Science      3**

An introductory study of anatomical, mechanical, maturational, psychological and physiological kinesiology as it applies to the practice of coaching. The major focus is to present the scientific principles that constitute the basis for sound athletic coaching practices.

**EXER2225      Theory of Coaching      2**

This course includes skill analysis, motivation techniques, teaching progression, responsibilities, qualities, coaching philosophies, coaching skills, practice management, psychology of coaching, game

management, coaching methods, statistics and team organization of various sports. The course also includes exposure to some of the great coaches, past and present.

**EXER2235      Introduction to Athletic Training      3**

This course is designed to provide the entry-level exercise science practitioner with an overview of the knowledge's, competencies, and skills of athletic training.

**EXER2250      Group Fitness Instruction      2**

An introductory course to the fundamental elements of group fitness instruction. Areas of focus include: music selection, choreography, cuing, leadership skills, and motivational techniques. A variety of instruction formats will be taught including: step, cardio, kickboxing, aqua, and specialty classes. Strongly recommended for those pursuing careers in Corporate Wellness.

**EXER2260      Recruiting and Retaining Clients      1**

This course will provide an introduction to the business side of personal training. Students will learn sales and marketing techniques to use to recruit clients and customer service skills to retain their clients. This course will provide future trainers with the knowledge and skills to maximize their client base and to be effective in meeting the individualized needs of their clients.

**EXER2275      Sport Marketing      3**

This course is designed to give students an understanding of marketing theories and practices relative to the sports industry. Specific topics include: public relations, promotions, special events, fundraising, licensing and merchandising, market research, pricing, sales, sponsorship and consumer behavior as it applies to the marketing sport or marketing products through sport.

**EXER2280      Health and Aging      3**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the complex physiological and psychological processes associated with aging. Students will learn about specific health problems associated with an older population and ways to prevent some of the nonessential age-related declines in function.

**EXER2285      Sport Facilities Management      3**

All sporting events take place in some type of facility. This course examines the principles and skills needed to manage such sports facilities and the events within them servicing schools, colleges, municipalities, private and public athletic clubs, fitness centers and professional sport organizations. This course provides students with information, skills and techniques that will be needed in the planning, development and management of existing sports facilities as well as facility development and maintenance to meet the objectives, goals, and mission of the facility.

**EXER2290      Legal Aspects of Sport      3**

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an adequate background to ensure their comfort when dealing with legal issues surrounding sport. Students will learn of the inherent risk associated with sport management and administration. They will be provided with a history of legal arguments, defenses, and judgments in the sport arena.

**EXER2295      Social and Ethical Aspects of Sport      3**

This course examines how sport is affected by society, and how society is affected by sport; ethical and moral issues in sport for athletes, coaches, administrators, staff personnel and media; and legal considerations in roles related to sport.

---

**HEAVY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE**

**HCEM1101      General Shop Mechanics - Introduction      2**

Students achieve a basic understanding of skills needed in the heavy





equipment field. Some areas covered are safety, hand and power tools, hand tool projects, flaring, soldering, gears, chains, bearings, seals, fuels, lubricants, fasteners, fittings, wires and connectors, belts, pulleys, couplings, and precision measuring instruments.

**HCEM1110 Welding and Flame Cutting 2**  
Students study basic arc and gas welding used in the heavy equipment industry. Theory, safety, and practice will be taught. Cutting and heat bending are also included. Prerequisites: HCEM1101 or instructor's approval

**HCEM1132 Heavy Duty Electrical 3**  
This is an introduction to electricity as applied to heavy equipment covering electronic theory and magnetism. Emphasis is on theory, diagnosis and repair of basic starting, charging, lighting and ignition systems. This course prepares students for Heavy Duty Electronics HCEM1234 through classroom instruction and lab practice.

**HCEM1140 Diesel Engine Overhaul I 4**  
This course teaches engine tear down, failure analysis, cylinder head repair, minor overhaul, and use of proper precision measuring instruments on engines used in the heavy equipment field such as Cat, John Deere, Perkins, Case, Ford, and Cummins. This course also includes basic fundamentals of diesel engine design, including the study of cylinder heads and blocks, lubrication, air intake, exhaust, electrical, cooling, and fuel systems. Precision measuring is included, along with preventive maintenance and minor repair as well as testing on stationary and mobile engines used in the heavy equipment industry. Safety and troubleshooting are stressed. Prerequisites: HCEM1101

**HCEM1161 Specialized Lab 2**  
The student will work in a lab setting for the purpose of using this specialized lab to allow more time to complete goals. This may be remedial, foundation, or enhancement. This specialized lab is taken by both the diploma and the A.A.S. student.

**HCEM1170 CAT Basic Training I 1**  
The student will gain an understanding of the Caterpillar engine and product line with basic fundamentals of the diesel engine.

**HCEM1234 Heavy Duty Electronics 3**  
This course teaches students heavy equipment electronics, diagnostics and repair. The student will enhance their knowledge of equipment electronics and failure analysis through instruction and hands-on training. Course work will include electrical schematics and symbols, advanced multimeter training, testing, troubleshooting and repair of electronic monitoring systems. Computerized engine components are also covered. Prerequisites: HCEM1132.

**HCEM1246 Diesel Engine Overhaul II 3**  
This course teaches engine tear down, failure analysis, cylinder head repair and major overhaul, and use of proper precision measuring instruments on engines used in the heavy equipment field such as Cat, John Deere, Perkins, Case, Ford, Cummins and Detroit Diesel. This course also includes basic fundamentals of diesel engine design, including the study of cylinder heads and blocks, lubrication, air intake, exhaust, electrical, cooling, and fuel systems. Major tear down and measuring are included along with mastery of preventive maintenance and major repair, tune-up and testing on mobile and stationary diesel engines used in the heavy equipment industry. Safety and troubleshooting are stressed. Prerequisites: HCEM1101 and HCEM1140.

**HCEM1250 Brakes 2**  
Instruction covers hydraulic and pneumatic brake theory and operation, component identification, application, and general repairs on heavy equipment. Safety and troubleshooting are stressed. Prerequisites: HCEM1101 or instructor's approval

**HCEM1256 Diesel Engine Tune-up 3**  
This course includes diesel component identification, testing procedures,

problem analysis, valve and injection adjustment, pump replacement, and engine tune-up. Troubleshooting is stressed.

**HCEM1260 Specialized Lab II 3**  
The student will work in a lab setting for the purpose of using this specialized lab to allow more time to complete goals. This may be remedial, foundation, or enhancement. Prerequisites: HCEM1246, HCEM1250, and HCEM1256

**HCEM1262 Preventative Maintenance 2**  
This course covers proper service intervals, the importance of maintenance records, the knowledge of oil classifications, refill capacities, importance of contamination control and proper oil sampling.

**HCEM1270 CAT Basic Training II 2**  
The student will gain an understanding of the Caterpillar engine and product line with basic fundamentals of the diesel engine.

**HCEM2115 Transmissions 4**  
This is a technical course designed to promote understanding of powershift transmissions used in heavy equipment industry. Theory related to powershift transmissions and torque converters, along with basic fundamental principles of hydraulics, torque multiplication, gear ratios, disassembly, assembly, and adjustment procedures are covered. Prerequisites: HCEM1101 and HCEM1132 or instructor's approval

**HCEM2135 Hydraulics I 3**  
This introduction to basic hydraulics is a prerequisite to related courses. The student will study principles of hydraulics, identification of components, operation, fluids, and preventive maintenance. Students will use test instruments such as high-pressure gauges and flow meters to troubleshoot and diagnose hydraulic pump efficiency and condition of related system components. System components are disassembled and reassembled, with adjustments made to main and circuit reliefs in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Prerequisites: HCEM1101 and HCEM1132 or instructor's approval

**HCEM2145 Hydrostatic Systems 3**  
Students study basic principles of operations, system components, testing procedures, repair techniques, adjustments, and preventive maintenance procedures. Prerequisites: HCEM2135 or instructor's approval

**HCEM2175 Specialized Lab III 3**  
Students gain additional shop experience for entry-level positions in industry. Students diagnose, record, and make repairs on customer equipment including crawlers, loaders, motor graders, backhoes, etc. Repairs are made on heavy equipment systems such as hydraulic, brake, electrical, chassis, and sheet metal. After repairs, students complete the work repair order. Prerequisites: HCEM1250, HCEM2115, and HCEM2145, or instructor's approval

**HCEM2177 Machine Electronics I 2**  
This course will focus on Machine Electronics. The course will start out with a review of Ohms law and series and parallel electric circuits. Sensors used in modern electronic systems will be covered including switches, PWM sensors, Analog sensors, speed sensors, on/off solenoids, PWM solenoids etc. We will cover electrical schematics, how to read them, find part numbers for electrical components and wiring harnesses and locate pin locations. We will cover electrical connectors and how to repair them including Deutsch, Sure Seal and Tyco/Amp connectors. We will discuss electronic system fault codes and how to troubleshoot them. We will discuss why we need to calibrate machines and do a live machine calibration.

**HCEM2225 Track Drive Systems 3**  
This course provides the student with an understanding of track drive component operation and wear. Students study principles of operation, demonstrate safe jacking and blocking procedures, and study track, track frame, sprocket, idler, and roller removal and installation. Wear



analysis and preventive maintenance are stressed. Adjustments are made according to manufacturer's specifications. Prerequisites: HCEM2115, or instructor's approval

**HCEM2238     Hydraulics II     3**

This course is designed for students with knowledge of hydraulic flow and pressure. Students learn National Standard Institute symbols used in fluid power diagrams. A technical study provides students with operational knowledge of computer-controlled multiple hydraulic systems. Students troubleshoot and diagnose hydraulic system malfunctions. Prerequisites: HCEM2135, or instructor's approval

**HCEM2256     Steering Systems     2**

This course provides students with basic understanding of steering systems used on heavy equipment. The course begins with mechanical systems followed by intensive overview of hydraulic-assisted systems used on crawlers, articulated loaders, motor graders, and backhoes. Students study principles of operation, components, repair procedures, and adjustments.

**HCEM2260     Machine Electronics II     2**

This course is a continuation of Machine Electronics I. The student will do more in depth study of sensors and switches covered in Machine Electronics I. There will also be more troubleshooting of the sensors on actual machines in the lab. The student will be studying more in depth electrical schematics and electrical systems. The student will be using the Cummins Insight computer program to troubleshoot Cummins engines. The student will repair electrical systems on several different brands of equipment.

**HCEM2265     Differentials     2**

This course provides students with operational knowledge of differentials used in the heavy equipment industry, including standard, limited slip, controlled traction, no spin, and locking. The course covers principles of operation, gear ratios, disassembly, assembly, and adjustment procedures. Prerequisites: HCEM2115 or instructor's approval

**HCEM2270     CAT Advanced Training III     2**

The student will study the operational principals of machine systems such as Air Conditioning, Hydraulics and Powershift Transmissions.

**HCEM2280     Climate Control     2**

Students will be taught how to perform routine maintenance and troubleshooting procedures in order to identify and repair or replace faulty components within a climate controlled cab in heavy construction equipment. Air-conditioning theory will be discussed. Prerequisites: HCEM2135.

---

## **HEAVY DUTY TRUCK**

**HDTT1100     Truck Technology Fundamentals     4**

This course covers shop procedures and safety in the truck shop such as safety in the use of hand tools, power tools, hoists, jacks, and other equipment used by a heavy duty truck technician. Different types and uses of fasteners, thread repair, and similar procedures will be discussed. Methods of record keeping, repair orders, and the use of repair manuals and related service publications will also be covered. The student will be familiarized with the basic fundamentals of operating heavy trucks. Included will be pre-start and pre-trip inspection procedures, basic operation of the vehicle, and shut-down procedures. Dropping and hooking and basic maneuvering of the trailer will be covered.

**HDTT1103     Air Brake Systems     6**

This course covers the theory of compressed air and its application to the brake system. Air system components will be identified and their functions studied individually and within the entire system. Emphasis will be placed on general repair and trouble-shooting. The course will

cover identification of the mechanical components of the foundation brake system and their application, including all wheel/axle components. Theory of operation, removal, repair, and replacement along with diagnostic and testing procedures are covered in this course.

**HDTT1106     Welding Procedures     2**

This course covers basic position welding techniques of the different welding applications used in the heavy truck repair industry. This course will cover applications of oxyacetylene welding, brazing, cutting, heating, arc welding, and wire-feed (MIG).

**HDTT1109     Fluid Power Systems     2**

This course covers the introduction to basic hydraulics and is designed to promote understanding of hydraulic theory and application related to hydraulic systems, tools, and equipment used in heavy duty trucks. The student will study principles of hydraulics, operation, component identification, and preventive maintenance. Also included will be basic information pertaining to heavy truck hydraulic brake components.

**HDTT1212     Preventive Maintenance     4**

This course covers the importance and proper procedures of preventive maintenance and inspection schedules used for various types of heavy trucks and their applications. Students learn to perform inspections according to the standards of the Department of Transportation (D.O.T.). This course also offers the opportunity to participate in taking the test for certified inspector through the state of Minnesota.

**HDTT1215     Suspensions and Steering Systems     4**

This course covers the identification, inspection techniques, repair and adjustment procedures, and alignment checks of the components associated with the variety of frames and suspensions common to heavy trucks. Students will be instructed in identifying the various types of truck steering systems and components. The students learn and practice inspection disassembly, reassembly, and alignment procedures. Manual and power steering sectors and pumps are included.

**HDTT1218     Electrical Systems     4**

This course covers the basic purpose and function of the various truck electrical systems, components, and instruments. Electrical theory, application, and diagnosis using typical test equipment will also be covered.

**HDTT1223     Truck A/C     3**

The student will gain an understanding of the Caterpillar electrical systems, Caterpillar ET, Caterpillar Fuel systems, Caterpillar Tier 3 engines, and basic hydraulic fundamentals.

**HDTT2101     Drive Train I     6**

This course covers repairing, rebuilding, and diagnosing problems in transmissions and differentials. Students are taught how to remove, inspect, and replace gears, shafts, bearings, seals, and other components using the proper tools and procedures.

**HDTT2104     Drive Train II     4**

This course covers the theory of operation, repair, removal, inspection, and installation of the clutch and drive shafts.

**HDTT2107     Diesel Fundamentals     3**

This course covers the basic theory, operation, and understanding of the two- and four-stroke cycle diesel engine. The compression ignition engine principles and the engine's components will be covered, along with the disassembly, inspection, evaluation, reassembly, and proper torque techniques which are used on this type of engine. The different engine tools and their proper usage will also be covered.

**HDTT2110     Diesel Fuel Systems     1**

This course will cover the basic operation, theory, and understanding of non-electronic diesel fuel systems. Each of the components, their operation, usage, and internal parts will be covered and then tied together to show the student the complete fuel system.



**HDTT2213 Diesel Engine Fundamentals 4**  
This course covers the basic components of the diesel engine as well as their removal, inspection, cleaning, repair, proper measuring, replacement, and/or reuse. Prerequisites: HDTT2107

**HDTT2216 Diesel Electronics 3**  
This course covers the basics of the electronically-controlled engines found in the trucking industry today. The components and their usage, testing, diagnosis, repair, and replacement will be covered. The student will be expected to use a wide variety of diagnostic test equipment. Prerequisites: HDTT1218

**HDTT2228 D.O.T. Certification 1**  
This course covers the proper method of performing the federal and state D.O.T. truck inspection. Use of inspection forms and permit stickers will also be covered. After completion of this course and final exam, the student will be a certified truck inspector and able to perform both federal and Minnesota D.O.T. inspections.

**HDTT2230 Heavy Duty Truck Industry Training 2**  
This on-line course covers diesel engine component identification, operation, troubleshooting techniques and procedures, service guidelines, and problem solving procedures used on class 7 and 8 on-highway trucks.

---

## HEALTH CAREERS

**HEAL1005 The Role of the Health Care Technician 2**  
The Role of the Patient Care Technician course provides students with the knowledge and understanding of the skills and duties required of Patient Care Technicians. Topics covered in this course includes: function of the Health Care Tech in a number of settings including (hospital, clinic, office, mobile service, long term care) and more. Patient confidentiality and legal aspects of the Health Care Technician along with safety and work ethics are discussed. The course covers basic aseptic technique and infection prevention along with preparation of the patient for examination and treatment. Information regarding the National Certification – Certified Patient Care Technician (CPCT) is further discussed related to the AAS degree.

**HEAL1030 Emergency Care for Technical Trades 3**  
This is an industry-related course that covers the knowledge and skills that are needed for emergency care of the injured or ill until medical help may be obtained and creates interest in the prevention of accidents and illness. This course covers the knowledge for prevention of death from heart attack or stroke and the signals and actions for survival. Covered also are the care and prevention of natural element conditions that may become life threatening situations. Basic skills performed in the management of basic life support are in accordance with standards set by the National Safety Council.

**HEAL1060 Nursing Assistant 5**  
This course introduces concepts of basic human needs and the function of the nursing assistant in long term care and or home health care. Basic nursing skills will be demonstrated and practiced in the laboratory setting. Upon successful completion of classroom studies, the student will participate in 24 hours of supervised clinical experience in a long term care setting. This course is a prerequisite for the Practical Nursing Program. It meets the objectives of Federal State Statutory requirements for nursing assistant training. Prerequisites: None. Individuals who provide direct contact services to clients of licensed facilities are required to have complete criminal background studies. Disqualified persons will not be permitted to work in these facilities.

**HEAL1070 Trained Medication Aide 2**  
This state-approved program provides an overview of the requirements

concerning medications and their administration. Other topics include legal criteria, medical abbreviations, measurements, use of the Physician's Desk Reference (PDR), and overview of body systems and drug classifications. Administration of medications via oral, eye, ear, rectal, and topical routes will also be covered. Attendance of all classes is mandatory; any absence will result in repeating the course. Students must attain 90% on all examinations to continue in the class.

**HEAL1101 Anatomy and Physiology 4**  
This course is an introduction to the structure and function of the human body. Focus will be on the study of each individual organ system and the interaction of each system with the rest of the body.

**HEAL1150 Health Career Mathematics 1**  
This course will assist students in mastering the skills necessary to determine drug dosages. Applicable basic skills will be reviewed, followed by proportions and a study of the metric system and the apothecaries' system. A major portion of the time will be spent solving drug dosage word problems. Prerequisite: Qualifying scores on ACCUPLACER Arithmetic test.

**HEAL1400 Nutrition and Diet Therapy 2**  
This course provides a study of basic nutritional concepts. Diet guidelines and menu planning are emphasized using the Food Guide Pyramid. Therapeutic diets are discussed as related to specific disease conditions. Prerequisites: HEAL1000, AND OFFC1045.

**HEAL1502 Medical Terminology 2**  
This course is an introduction to building medical terms and learning the meanings. Students will learn combining forms, word roots, prefixes and suffixes, and how these word parts apply to building medical terms. Students will also learn common medical abbreviations and symbols.

**HEAL1750 Nutrition and Diet Therapy 3**  
This course provides a study of basic nutritional concepts. Diet guidelines and menu planning are emphasized using the Food Guide Pyramid. Therapeutic diets are discussed as related to specific disease conditions.

**HEAL2500 Medical Office Skills for the Health Care Technician 3**  
This course provides an orientation to the health care delivery system, health records, and basic health information as it applies to the Health Care Technician. A study of the basic concepts of medical record science includes the Medication Record (Pyxis) and basic office technology. The course will provide information and simulation skills in areas such as: the medical record, assembly of records and "soft skills" including customer service and communication skills needed in the healthcare setting. Basic documentation skills related to medical information and core office personnel skills are introduced as they relate to the healthcare profession. Prerequisites: BIOL2000, HEAL1005.

**HEAL2700 Nursing Capstone 3**  
This course provides students with the opportunity to function more independently in the simulation/clinical setting. Emphasis is placed on critical thinking and role transition from student to graduate nurse. Students are assigned to work as members of the health care team in the simulation setting. A Predictor test will be administered to students allowing them to see how they will do on the State NCLEX Practical Nursing Boards. An instructor will be available to provide guidance and support with identification of areas of need in preparation for the NCLEX test. The Capstone will address job search, Nursing opportunities and a review of the testing process for the MN State Board of Nursing.

---

## HISTORY

**HIST1100 History of the United States to 1877 4**  
This class is a survey of American history from early Native Americans to



Reconstruction. It consists of a combination of primary and secondary sources that focus on the major political and social changes of America to 1877. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**HIST1200 History of the U.S. from 1877 to the Present 4**

This course will survey the major historical events of the United States from 1877 to the present. The text emphasizes political and social developments while the secondary readings provide a closer examination of this period's major themes. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**HIST1250 Women in America 1490-Present 3**

This course is designed to introduce students to the carried experiences of women in America from pre-contact until the present time. It also explores the various ways gender has shaped society in America. Topics covered include women's involvement in and the impact on women of European settlement, slavery, revolution, nation building, reform, industrialization, depression, war and second-wave feminism. Using primary and secondary sources, students will explore the racial and ethnic diversity of women in America and how their experiences have changed over time. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**HIST1300 World History 4**

Big History is a new approach to World History that widens the scale of study from a few thousand years to the entire past. Rather than studying World History through the lenses of different cultures, nations, and civilizations, Big History starts 13 billion years ago and attempts to place the human species in the context of the universe. This course begins with the scientific account of the universe's beginnings and then describes the formation of the earth including its flora and fauna. The majority of the course concentrates on the major trends and developments of human societies from the Paleolithic, throughout the agrarian, and into the modern era Meets MnTC Goal 5, 8. Prerequisites: College reading level recommended.

**HIST1350 World War II 3**

This course is a historical introduction to World War II including analysis of such topics as the causes of war and peace; strategy, tactics, and technologies in the major theaters; political and military leadership; and war crimes. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**HIST1400 American Environmental History 3**

This 100% on-line lecture course examines the interaction between humans and the natural world in the United States from the late nineteenth century to the present. In addition, heavy emphasis is placed on recent Minnesota environmental history. The course considers such diverse topics as the industrialization and urban growth on the environment, the emergence of ecology and green politics, and creation of the idea of Nature in American culture. Students will be expected to develop a historical understanding of the major themes of modern American environmental history; relationships between human activity and pollution in cities, emergence of reform movements and environmental regulations, relationships between increasing urban growth and increasing environmental concern, and the rise of environmental politics in both local and national settings. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 10

**HIST1450 The History of Minnesota 3**

This 3 credit history course explores the history of Minnesota from the ice age and early Native Americans to the events of today. Through a combination of three textbooks, internet sites and field trip visits to historical sites students can gain an appreciation of the contributions made by those who came before us in the state we now call Minnesota. Meets MnTC Goal 5

**HIST1500 History of Western Civilization 3**

This course examines the nature of the Western world and how it has shaped the men and women who are its heirs. Students will understand the role Western civilization has and is playing in the worldwide civilization of the present day. The course focuses on the outstanding

institutions, ideas, and creative works that have formed (and expressed) Western civilization, as well as on Western interactions with other civilizations in the past and present. As Shakespeare observed, "What's past is prologue." Meets MnTC Goal 5

---

## HUMANITIES

**HUMA1100 Introduction to Humanities 4**

This course emphasizes eight disciplines as they have grown and influenced each other and the societies that produced them through the ages in western history. These disciplines are: literature, art, architecture, philosophy, music, science, religion, and technology. The course will include analysis of written text, pictures, and ideas. Meets MnTC Goal 6

**HUMA1125 The Humanities in Modern Minnesota 3**

This course emphasizes eight disciplines that make-up the humanities (literature, art, architecture, philosophy, music, science, religion, and technology) and looks at how Minnesotans are defining and influencing our local and national culture. The course will include analysis of written texts, art, architecture, music, science, performances, and ideas. Meets MnTC Goal 6

---

## INTERIOR DESIGN

**IDES1010 Introduction to Photoshop 2**

This is an introduction of the basic tools used for image manipulation in Adobe Photoshop. Image modification and compositing, use of the scanner, and mastery of Photoshop tools are stressed. Image adjustment and enhancement and layer masks are also taught. Dual numbered course VCOM1010

**IDES1060 Creative Problem Solving 3**

In this course various methods of solving creative problems will be explored through design projects. The elements and principles of design will be utilized applying methods of creative problem solving. Dual numbered with VCOM1060.

**IDES1101 Design Fundamentals 4**

This course covers the elements and principles of design: line, shape and form, space, texture, color and balance, proportion and scale, unity and harmony, and emphasis, in two-dimensional and three-dimensional formats. Color will be a focus, include the study of hue, saturation, and intensity, and how color affects people and interior space.

**IDES1111 Drafting I 4**

This course covers basic skills for generating and reading manual and computer-aided drawings for design and construction. Students will learn industry graphic standards for 2-dimensional drawings, including line quality and drawing nomenclature. Industry standard formatting for various drawing types and sheet sizes will be addressed.

**IDES1121 Critical Thinking and Programming 4**

This course introduces students to the critical thinking skills used in the design process of interior spaces. Cultural anthropology, anthropometrics, universal design, and ergonomics will be studied. Students will synthesize these factors to generated strategic layouts for interior environments. The initial phases of the design process - programming (gathering project information) and schematic design (develop preliminary concepts) will be explored.

**IDES1136 Presentation Techniques I 4**

This course covers the process of making visual and verbal presentations. These presentations will be focused on the appropriate industry needs. The visual material will cover sketching and rendering techniques, and





to establish a systematic approach to selecting materials for interior environments. Students will also create specifications for interior materials, emphasizing code requirements and testing standards. Environmental issues and concerns in relation to the product materials will be addressed. Textiles and their use in residential and commercial interiors are presented. Students will learn the appropriate estimating techniques to determine accurate material amounts for any given job. The overall appropriateness and manufacturing process combined with the use of materials for walls, floors and ceilings will be emphasized.

**IDES2137      Commercial Studio II      4**

This course covers the interior design of public spaces. The design process will be applied, with emphasis on the design development phase (refining the design concept and focusing on design details) and the contract documentation phase (construction drawings and specifications). Students will continue to address commercial furnishings, lighting and finish materials. Synthesis of design elements and principles, building systems and regulations, sustainable design principles and product application will be used in progressively complex commercial interior design projects.

<b>IDES2147</b>	<b>Residential Studio II</b>	<b>4</b>
-----------------	------------------------------	----------

This course covers the basics of residential kitchen and bathroom design. The course uses the guidelines published by the National Kitchen and Bath Association (NKBA) as well as universal design and sustainable design principles. Spatial analysis, material and product selection, construction drawings and product specification are addressed. Students will utilize computer software specific to the residential kitchen and bath industry.

<b>IDES2201</b>	<b>Business Practices</b>	<b>4</b>
-----------------	---------------------------	----------

This course emphasizes the business practices specific to the interior design industry, including professional ethics, organizational procedures, marketing and sales, and business plan components. The course will also focus on exploring career directions in interior design, including tools and information necessary to obtain an internship position upon the completion of interior design course work.

<b>IDES2211</b>	<b>Senior Studio</b>	<b>5</b>
-----------------	----------------------	----------

This is a Capstone course that serves as a culmination of design skills and knowledge from all interior design courses. Students have the opportunity to select a residential, kitchen and bath, or commercial studio project. Students' projects will utilize the design process, which includes programming/strategic planning, schematic design, design development and contract documentation. The outcomes must qualify for portfolio inclusion and will be juried by industry professionals.

IDES2400	Portfolio	2
----------	-----------	---

This is a Capstone course to develop a presentation portfolio utilizing multimedia and printed applications. Students will generate a professional portfolio comprised of project work completed in studio courses within the program. Portfolios will be refined and presented to industry professionals in a Portfolio Review.

## INDIVIDUAL STUDIES

INDS1000	Individual Studies Career Exploration	1
----------	---------------------------------------	---

This course is designed for the planning efforts of students who are enrolled in the Individualized Studies major. This interactive course is for individuals to uncover the career exploration process by understanding how personal characteristics develop interests, values, and abilities as they relate to career choices. This course is required for Individualized Studies students in their first semester and will result in a comprehensive plan for degree completion at the college. Prerequisites: Student must be an Individual Studies major.

This course provides students with information that will allow them

## INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

**INTS1010      Job Search Skills      1**  
This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of planning and organizing job search strategies. Emphasis is placed on identification of individual goals, assessment of talents, exploration of career options, analysis of the job market, effective use of employment search tools (e.g. resume, cover letters, interviewing, networking), and management of career pathways.

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY CAREERS

**ISTC1000      Introduction to Information Systems Management      3**  
This course provides an overview of computer hardware, relational databases, local area networks and programming. Information Systems terminology and industry acronyms associated with data, voice and video are also covered.

**ISTC1010      Microcomputer Maintenance      3**  
This course is designed for the PC novice to learn how to maintain, upgrade, and repair personal computers. Participants will remove and replace motherboards, and various input/output devices. Hard drives maintenance procedures (formatting) and loading operating systems will be covered.

**ISTC1015      Supporting Business Applications      3**  
This course prepares IT students to support end users on the Microsoft Office Suite. This course covers basic computer concepts on computer hardware and desktop application software. Students will learn the fundamentals of word processing, database, and spreadsheet and presentation applications. Students will also be introduced to use of the Internet, online collaboration tools, and outlook. The capstone of the course will cover a comprehensive integration with Office applications.

**ISTC1020      Introduction to Computer Applications      3**  
This online-enhanced course covers the basics of using Personal Computers (PC's) and the Microsoft Office Professional suite of programs, including Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint to create documents, spreadsheets, databases and presentations. Students will also be introduced to the Internet, e-mail and the history of computers.

**ISTC1025      Computer Basics      1**  
This course covers basic information on operating system software, word processing software and presentation software, students will be introduced to the Internet, including ethics and security, information literacy and navigating an online platform.

**ISTC1030      Operating Systems I      3**  
This course covers operating system administration with the use of command line for microcomputers. Topics include booting and configuring the system, the use of internal commands and external commands, file management, networking, and writing of batch files.

**ISTC1033      Operating Systems II      3**  
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to install, configure, manage and troubleshoot desktop clients in a network. Lectures, hands-on projects and exercises reinforce skills as they are learned. Specific topic coverage includes: Installing; Using the System Utilities; Managing File Systems and Storage; Users, Groups, Profiles, and Policies; Security and Access Controls; Network Protocols; Printing and Faxing; Performance Tuning; Working with the Registry; Booting Process; Fault Tolerance; Troubleshooting. Prerequisites: ISTC1030

**ISTC1040      Network Systems I      3**  
This course presents an introduction to OSI 7-layer Reference Model used in data communication and computer networks with emphasis

on network infrastructure design, configuration, implementation and subnetting. This course is the first in a four-course sequence designed to prepare students to take the Cisco Certified Network Associate (CCNA) examination.

**ISTC1050      Database Systems      3**  
This course focuses on the fundamentals of relational databases; their use, design and implementation. The course will include entity-relationship modeling, logical and physical design and normalization, as well as the definition of tables and indexes. The use of Structured Query Language (SQL) for data manipulation will be emphasized. The course will also cover concepts of client/server, distributed and object-oriented databases, security and data warehousing.

**ISTC1060      Security I      3**  
This course is designed to investigate the analysis and implementation of network security policies, procedures and guidelines for establishing, monitoring and controlling methodologies for local and wide area networks. The course covers authentication methods, communication security, infrastructure security, cryptography, operational security and firewalls.

**ISTC1100      Business Communication      3**  
This course focuses on the foundations of business communication in the Information Systems Industry. The topics will include developing your business writing skills, correspondence, written and oral business reports, employment communication, as well as topics on the social and ethical implications of Information Systems.

**ISTC1138      Computer Applications For Electricians      2**  
This course covers the basics of using Personal Computers (PC's) and the Microsoft Office Professional suite of programs, including Word, Excel, and PowerPoint to create documents, spreadsheets and presentations. Students will also be introduced to the Internet, electrical industry applications and e-mail.

**ISTC1205      Web Client Programming      3**  
This course covers technologies used to create Internet client applications. Students will create numerous web applications using scripting tools/languages. The course includes the topics of cascading style sheets, tables, frames, forms and multimedia integration. Emphasis will be placed on the design, development, deployment and maintenance of the interactive web sites. Prerequisite: ISTC1300.

**ISTC1210      Web Server Programming      3**  
This course covers server-side components used to create dynamic web sites. Several technologies such as middleware, scripts and servlets will be explored. Methods and tools for integrating data will be emphasized including those provided as open source. Prerequisite: ISTC1300.

**ISTC1230      Systems Analysis and Design      3**  
This course provides coverage of systems analysis and design theories and techniques. Both the traditional, structured approach and the object-oriented approach to systems development will be explored. Students will learn the theory of analysis, design and implementation following the guidelines of the Systems Development Life Cycle. Students will demonstrate system modeling with UML. Prerequisite: ISTC1300 or equivalent programming experience.

**ISTC1300      Introduction to Programming      3**  
This course provides the beginner programmer with a guide to developing programs using structured programming logic. Analysis, design, coding, testing and debugging will be covered. Students will be exposed to various design techniques, such as flowcharts, as prequels to writing code. Programming key points include structured programming, modularized programming, decision-making, looping, arrays, data file utilization, arrays and object-oriented classes. Students will be exposed to procedural and object-oriented programming. Students will be required to generate simple programs for this course.



**ISTC1400 Wireless Systems 3**  
 This course provides hands-on experience to wireless networking. The student will explore the latest wireless technologies following networking industry 802.11x standards. This course includes the planning, designing, installing and configuring wireless LANs from the principal Wireless LAN vendors, and explores the interrelationship of their hardware, software and applications. Prerequisites: ISTC1040 or equivalent networking experience

**ISTC2005 Network Systems II 3**  
 This course is the second course in a four-course sequence designed to introduce students to local area network hardware router installation and configuration. The course is designed around the OSI 7-layer Reference Model and is the second course in the sequence to help students prepare to take the CCNA certification exam. Prerequisites: ISTC1040

**ISTC2010 Network Systems III 3**  
 This course is an introduction to layer-2 switching, IPX, VLANs, Access Control Lists, and IGRP. This is the third course in a four-course sequence designed to prepare individual students for the CCNA certification exam. Prerequisites: ISTC2005

**ISTC2015 Network Systems IV 3**  
 This course focuses on WANs and Broadband infrastructure design, configuration and implementation as it relates to the 7 layer OSI model used in data communications and computer networks, WAN technology and terminology, Cable Modems, Port Address Translation, Network Address Translation, DHCP, xDSL, and PPP. This is the final course preparing the student to take the CCNA exam. Prerequisites: ISTC2010.

**ISTC2020 Advanced Networking 3**  
 This course focuses on the concepts and procedures of creating TCP/IP network services. The student will build network servers and services using commercial and open source products. Topics include installing and configuring DNS, DHCP, Web, proxy, TFTP, SMTP and FTP servers, and firewalls. Other topics cover LAN switching, routing, IP addressing, OSI model, and TCP/IP protocols.

**ISTC2035 Operating Systems III 3**  
 In this course the student is expected to learn the procedures underlying server operating systems. The course will cover network design, installing Servers, configuring and optimizing Servers, managing users and groups, disk quotas, basic and dynamic disks, security, and print management. Prerequisites: ISTC1040 and ISTC1033

**ISTC2040 Database Management 3**  
 This course focuses on working with an enterprise-level database management system as well as basic administrative tasks such as installations. The use of Structured Query Language (SQL) will be emphasized as it relates to data definition and data manipulation. Topics also include triggers and stored procedures. Prerequisites: ISTC1050.

**ISTC2050 Data Structures 3**  
 This course introduces the student to the theory, design and implementation of common data structures and related algorithms. Topics include linked lists, recursion, stacks, queues, search algorithms, sorting algorithms, graphs and binary trees. Students will write numerous programs to demonstrate comprehension of the course topics.

**ISTC2065 Security II: Firewalls 3**  
 This course is designed for the network administrator who needs to learn the basics of VPN security and network firewalls. Basic installation techniques are covered along with how to make an intelligent choice of firewall technology. Basic firewall troubleshooting is also presented. This course aligns with the CheckPoint CCSA Certification outline. Prerequisites: ISTC1060

**ISTC2070 Security III: Forensics 3**  
 This course provides the student with methods for conducting a

computer forensics investigation including procedures, tools, ethics, and analysis. This course maps to the objectives of the International Association of Computer Investigative Specialists (IACIS) certification. Prerequisites: ISTC2065

**ISTC2100 Project Management 3**  
 This course will provide fundamentals of planning and managing projects for information system (IS) organization. This includes creating a capstone project which will involve schedules, using critical path, assigning resources, and tracking progress. Focus is on topics that are unique to management of projects in an IS department. Prerequisites: Students should take this course in their last semester of studies

**ISTC2120 Financial Accounting for Information Systems 3**  
 This course focuses on the fundamentals of the accounting system, as well as examines financial reporting from the perspective of decision makers outside the company. The topics will integrate these inside/outside perspectives by studying the accounting activities that take place inside the company and evaluating their impact on users outside the company. Topic coverage is paced appropriately for non-accounting majors.

**ISTC2140 Digital Convergence 3**  
 This course will provide hands-on experience to voice over IP technology. The student will explore the difference between analog and digital signals, public switched telephone, circuit switched, and packet switched networking. Prerequisites: ISTC1040 or equivalent networking experience

**ISTC2310 Java I 3**  
 This course covers the JAVA language and how to use it to create a variety of applications. The course will cover object-oriented topics such as classes, methods, constructors, inheritance and polymorphism as well as primitive data types and control structures. The course will include creating applications that utilize the JAVA Swing Classes. Object-oriented design using the Unified Modeling Language will also be introduced. Although this is an introductory Java course, students are expected to have a preexisting knowledge of programming concepts. Prerequisites: ISTC1300

**ISTC2315 Java II 3**  
 This course builds on JAVA I to cover some of JAVA's more advanced capacities. Topics covered include the embedding of simple applets in web pages, enterprise wide development of distributed n-tier client/server applications, Remote Method Invocation (RMI), JAVA Database Connectivity (JDBC), server side JAVA programming (Servlets/JSP), collections and data structures. Prerequisites: ISTC2310 or equivalent Java programming experience

**ISTC2320 .NET I 3**  
 This course will introduce the student to the .NET application development environment. The student will learn the .NET tools to create applications that correspond to Windows standards. Topics covered include data controls, reports, multiple-document applications, file processing, elementary database interfacing (ADO.NET), class modules, web applications (ASP.NET) and application installation. The major focus of the course will be on object-oriented topics such as classes, constructors, inheritance and polymorphism used in the context of creating Graphical User Interface (GUI) intense programs. By the end of the course, the student will be able to design and code simple business applications. Prerequisites: ISTC1300 or equivalent programming experience.

**ISTC2325 .NET II 3**  
 This course will present advanced topics in .NET application development. Coursework will focus on developing programs in the 3-tier client/server environment. Topics covered include database interfacing using ADO.NET, web applications using ASP.NET, web services, collections, enumerations, interfaces, Crystal Reports, and an introduction into mobile device applications. Prerequisites: ISTC2320 or equivalent .NET programming experience





**ISTC2330 Cross-Platform Mobile Application Development 3**  
 This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of cross-platform application development and to get them started in developing mobile applications. Participants will build mobile applications while learning what makes mobile applications different from desktop applications. Prerequisites: ISTC1050, ISTC1205, ISTC1210 or instructor approval.

**LAHT1700 Introduction to Sustainable Food Systems 3**  
 This course explores agricultural systems from early history through current practices and beyond with an emphasis on emergent trends in urban agriculture and local food production. Students will gain an historical perspective in the development of agricultural systems, the socioeconomic influences driving our modern day food systems and its impact on human health and the environment. The emphasis of this course will be on the exploration and investigation of current methodologies in urban agriculture through research of case studies allowing students the opportunity to sharpen research skills while focusing on areas of particular interest.

## LANDSCAPE TECHNOLOGIES

**LAHT1000 Plant Science 2**  
 This course covers the study of biology of higher plants, including morphology, physiology, and taxonomy. Emphasis is placed on knowledge relevant to landscape horticulture.

**LAHT1010 Soil Science 3**  
 This course covers the study of the fundamentals of soil and their use in horticulture. The course is an overview of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils, their classification and management, and soil fertility.

**LAHT1100 Woody Plant Materials I 2**  
 This course covers the identification and use of woody plants, including trees, shrubs, and evergreens, in Minnesota landscapes.

**LAHT1110 Woody Plant Materials II 2**  
 This course covers the identification and use of woody plants, including trees, shrubs, and evergreens, in Minnesota landscapes.

**LAHT1200 Plant Pests 3**  
 This course is an overview of the biology, identification, and control of weeds, insects, and infectious and non-infectious diseases common to landscapes of Minnesota.

**LAHT1300 Landscape Construction I 3**  
 This course covers the study and practice of the skills necessary to install landscape plantings and materials. Sample subjects include planting, edging, mulching, retaining walls, decks, patios, and fences. This course emphasizes plantings. Building codes and permits are also discussed.

**LAHT1310 Plant Maintenance 2**  
 This course covers the maintenance of landscape plants other than turf by proper cultural practices, including pruning, fertilizing, damage repair, and support.

**LAHT1320 Turf Management 3**  
 This course is an introduction to establishing and maintaining turf, including turf species identification, seeding, sodding, fertilization, aeration, and other cultural practices.

**LAHT1420 Protected Horticulture 3**  
 This course presents basic concepts of growing plants under protective cover or in containers so as to better control the above and/or below ground environment. This course is applicable to anyone who grows plants in greenhouses, cold frames, interior landscapes, ornamental containers and elsewhere.

**LAHT1502 Safety and Equipment 1**  
 This course is an introduction to the safe use and basic maintenance of tools and equipment. Personal safety issues as well as legal issues are discussed.

**LAHT1600 Landscape Design I 3**  
 This course is an introduction to design theory and drafting techniques. Basic design elements, site characteristics, and history of landscape design are discussed. Students are taught basic drafting skills and are prepared to create and read simple landscape plans.

**LAHT1740 Infrastructure for Sustainable Food Systems 2**  
 This course introduces students to the multitude of manmade and natural structures essential to the successful production of food crops including soil building and bed preparation, raised beds, trellising and other means of plant support, water catchment and irrigation systems, structures for season extension and protection from garden predators. Through hands-on exercises and projects, students will learn about the materials, tools and techniques used in their construction and upkeep.

**LAHT2000 Herbaceous Plant Materials 2**  
 This course is an introduction to annuals, perennials, groundcovers, ornamental grasses, and other herbaceous plants grown in Minnesota. Students identify and name assigned plants as well as supply information about the use and culture of each

**LAHT2020 Permaculture Based Food Systems Design 2**  
 This course explores Permaculture - based design principles and their application to the small-scale homestead or urban farm. Through research and hands-on design studio exercises students will learn how to small scale food systems in urban environments that mimic the resiliency and abundance of natural ecosystems. Students will learn how techniques for gathering and organizing critical site information in preparation of the site analysis, program development and a successful design solution. Information and skills learned in this course will be synthesized in a final design project for the students own homestead or urban farm. Prerequisites: None. Suggested: LAHT 1600: Landscape Design I

**LAHT2040 Sustainable Food Crop Production 3**  
 This course is designed to introduce students to sustainable practices in food crop production including the identification of both annual and perennial species suitable for growing in the upper mid-west, propagation techniques, cultural requirements, harvesting and storage techniques and procedures and regulations involved in bringing food crops to market. Through both lecture and hands-on experiences in the campus greenhouse and farm, students will plan their own garden layout, create crop production calendars, and propagate the crops they plan to grow on the campus farm. Students participating in the on-campus practicum / internship will also have the opportunity to see their crop production plans through to harvest and sale.

**LAHT2110 Irrigation and Lighting 2**  
 This course covers the fundamentals of landscape irrigation and lighting, especially for residential sites. Subjects include materials, design, and installation.

**LAHT2120 Landscape Surveying 1**  
 This course deals with the basics of land, topographical and construction surveying as it is used in landscaping. Students use hand and tripod instruments. Required for construction majors; suggested for all students.

**LAHT2135 Site Grading and Drainage for Stormwater Management 2**  
 This course is a follow-up to LAHT2120 Landscape Surveying and will cover concepts of grading and drainage as utilized by landscape design and construction professionals on a site-specific scale. Students will learn



will need to rethink the way we live our lives right down to the way we landscape our back yards, school grounds and city parks. This course will introduce students to the broader concepts and definitions of sustainability - meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs - and illustrate how those concepts can translate to the site specific scale and influence our approach to the design of our local landscapes. While acknowledging the underlying premise of reduced - reuse - recycle this course will introduce students to topics including landscaping with native plants, water resources management (rain gardens and shoreline plantings) green roofs and concepts of Permaculture that can be applied to future landscape projects. This course will consist of classroom lectures and fieldtrips to natural areas and built projects that demonstrate current examples of sustainable landscape practices.

This course is an advanced study of design theory and presentation graphics. Includes plan, detail and elevation drawing techniques using various media. In depth discussion and application of design principles, design process and professional practice. Prerequisite: LAHT1600.

This course reinforces design theory concepts through residential, commercial, and public space design problems. Presentation techniques and professional practice are further discussed.

This course is an introduction to the use of computers in the design and drafting processes. Students will be introduced to the fundamentals of Google Sketch-Up version 8 and Sketch-Up Pro. By the end of this class students will have the ability to draft and plot landscape plans using both programs.

This course continues from LAHT1420. Nursery topics include container production, nursery pests, and inventory. Greenhouse topics include introduction to bedding production and chemistry of growth media.

This course is a continuation of LAHT2315 with an emphasis on bedding plant production. Topics include fertilization, pest control, size control, and other cultural practices. Students will grow a bedding plant crop.

This course is an overview of pest control and integrated pest management. It reviews proper, safe, and legal application of pesticides, with emphasis on knowledge needed to pass state pesticide applicator's test

This course is an overview of the requirements needed for successful management in a landscape business. Subjects include personnel management, sales and marketing, government issues and basic concepts of consumerism, pricing and distribution.

This course is an overview of the competitive bidding process including job estimating, proposal writing, and project specifications. It includes practice in completing business records common to the landscape horticulture industry. Prerequisites: Instructor permission

This course is designed to prepare the student to professionally design, install and maintain gardens, container plantings and seasonal displays in residential, commercial and institutional settings. Some of the skills taught include site preparation, plant selection, pest and weed identification, creating garden maintenance plans, pruning techniques, tool selection and use, and basic business practices.

The ability of Earth's ecosystems to sustain life as we know it is coming under increasing pressure from the demands of our consumer oriented society. If future generations are to inherit a healthy planet then we

Professional Certification is a capstone experience that promotes professionalism and demonstrates understanding of the knowledge of landscape horticulture. Students take the Minnesota Nursery and Landscape Association Certified Professional examination. Prerequisites: Completion of three semesters of LAHT coursework with a GPA of 3.0 or better and completion of two internship courses.

This course covers all the components of water gardening including: Different types of water gardens, how to design and install a water garden, different types of pumps needed, identification, use, potting and growing of plants, selection and care of fish for a garden, chemicals needed, maintenance, upkeep and over wintering of water gardens.

This course is designed to develop and increase the student's ability to perform basic math operations and to solve mathematical problems relevant to technical education. Topics covered include whole numbers, fractions, decimals, percents, and problem solving. All instruction is individualized. A student may enroll in this course for more than one term. Prerequisites: None

This course introduces students to concepts of basic algebra. Topics include operations with real numbers, variable expressions, geometric computations, solution of linear equations with applications, translating linear equations to and from graphs, manipulating polynomial expressions and factoring.

Students with a basic algebra background are prepared for college-level mathematics courses such as college algebra, statistics, math for liberal arts, and concepts in math for elementary teachers. After reviewing linear equations and factoring methods, students move on to study rational expressions and equations, radical expressions and equations, rational exponents, quadratic equations and their solution in the complex number system, coordinate geometry including lines and circles, and functions and their graphs.

A course for students enrolling in the Welding program. Topics include operations with whole numbers, fractions, decimals and percents; metric system and unit conversions; perimeter, area and volume of regular and composite shapes; angular measurements; bends, stretchouts, economical layout and takeoffs. Prerequisites: None. This course DOES NOT meet any requirements of the Transfer Curriculum: it does not meet the general education requirements for A.A.S. degree students and is not a substitute for general electives.

**MATS1205 Math for Electricians 3**  
A course for students enrolling in the Electrical Construction program. After a brief review of fractions, decimals, percents, and proportions, students will apply significant figures and engineering notation in applying Ohm's law, basic formulas of series and parallel circuits, the theorem of superposition, and Norton's and Thevenin's theorems. Students will further solve simultaneous equations and apply Kirchhoff's laws to series, parallel, and complex circuits. Trigonometry, vectors, and AC wave analysis are also introduced. NOTE TO ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION STUDENTS: This course does NOT fulfill the union requirement of a year of high school algebra. Students looking to fulfill this requirement should enroll in MATS0305.

**MATS1251 Statistics 4**  
Fundamental principles of inferential statistics are presented in lecture and supplemented with computer labs using Minitab software. Specific topics include descriptive and graphical statistics, fundamentals of counting and probability, probability distributions, sampling distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, linear regression, chi-square tests, ANOVA, and nonparametrics. Meets MnTC Goal 4

**MATS1300 College Algebra 4**  
This course develops a student's ability to analyze and work with functions and graphs, as part of the preparation for a rigorous calculus sequence (taking this course together with MATS1320 is equivalent to precalculus). Topics include tests for symmetry, finding intercepts and asymptotes, constructing piece wise-defined functions, transformations, polynomial and rational functions, composite and inverse functions, and exponential and logarithmic functions. Techniques for solving linear, quadratic, rational, radical, exponential and logarithmic equations (with applications) are emphasized throughout the course. Systems of linear equations and matrix algebra are introduced, after which sequences and series are also briefly introduced. Meets MnTC Goal 4

**MATS1320 College Trigonometry 2**  
A foundation in trigonometry which, taken with college algebra, prepares students for a rigorous calculus sequence. Topics include right-triangle trigonometry, the laws of sines and cosines, the unit circle, trigonometric graphs with transformations, trigonometric identities, inverse trigonometric functions, trigonometric equations, polar coordinates, complex numbers and vectors. Meets MnTC Goal 4

**MATS1350 Math for Liberal Arts 4**  
A college level course designed to build a student's appreciation of both the beauty and utility of mathematics as it is used in society. Topics include voting and apportionment, fair division, scheduling and route planning, patterns of growth, and basic probability and statistics concepts including the bell curve. NOTE that this course does not serve as a prerequisite for any other math course. Meets MnTC Goal 4

**MATS1480 Technical Calculus 2**  
This course is designed for students in an engineering technology program, who wish to learn the basic concepts and skills of practical calculus. After a brief review of analytic geometry, students are immediately introduced to differentiation and applications of the derivative (such as related rates and optimization problems), followed by integration and applications of integration (such as work problems, hydrostatics, and center of mass problems). Modeling with differential equations, and their solution by computer, is also explored. Prerequisites: MATS1300 or qualifying score on Accuplacer.

**MATS1500 Beginning Calculus with Trig 4**  
This course is designed for students who wish to explore the foundations of calculus in a more mathematically rigorous way than in MATS1480. The course begins with college trigonometry topics, including the six trigonometric functions and their inverses, the law of sines/law of cosines, radian measure and the unit circle, trigonometric identities and solving trigonometric equations. Fundamental concepts of calculus

are then developed, including limits and continuity, differentiation of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential, and logarithmic functions with applications, and integration by numerical and exact methods with applications. Mathematical modeling with differential equations is also introduced. Meets MnTC Goal 4

## MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS AND SALES

**MKTC1000 Principles of Marketing 3**  
Introduction to marketing terms, concepts, and skills useful in analyzing marketing problems. Covers legal, behavioral, ethical, competitive, economic, technological and international factors affecting product, pricing, promotion, and marketing channel decisions. Identify factors marketing managers take into account when creating a marketing plan, including buying behavior, market segmentation, product life cycle, packaging, branding, pricing, advertising, sales promotion, public relations, personal selling, and product distribution methods. Dual numbered with IDES2300.

**MKTC1100 Fundamentals of Sales 3**  
Introduction of the basic principles and applications of the sales process as they may apply to industrial, wholesale and retail selling situations. This would include prospecting and qualifying, planning and pre-approaching, approaching the customer, the sales presentation/demonstration, handling objections, closing the sale and post-sale service and follow-up with customer. Dual numbered with IDES2310.

**MKTC1120 Sales Management 3**  
Students will gain knowledge to create and maintain effective sales teams by identifying sales manager skills and tasks, selecting sales professionals, and identifying relationship-building and trust-building processes. Students will learn to encourage top sales performance by their sales teams through offering appropriate training, setting performance standards, evaluating performance and conducting effective sales meetings. The course will also cover the importance of motivating one's sales team by creating an effective compensation plan, monitoring motivation levels, and improving substandard sales performance.

**MKTC1150 Consumer and Professional Buying Behavior 3**  
Course examines the principles of the behavioral sciences of psychology, sociology and anthropology and how these sciences are used in creating marketing communications plans aimed at consumer or professional buyers. Specific topics include perception processes, lifestyle analysis, personality psychographics, motivation analysis and influence of groups on buying behaviors.

**MKTC2000 Advertising Practices and Procedures 3**  
This course studies advertising fundamentals. Students will explore the marketing communications plan, product and service positioning, consumer behavior theories, uses of various media, relationship advertising, and the process of developing creative strategies. Examination of advertising's relationship to other promotional elements of selling, sales promotion and publicity, and the functions and operation of an advertising agency.

**MKTC2060 Proposal Writing 1**  
This course is an introduction to the proposal-writing and its role in the marketing cycle. It covers the skills needed and information required to write a compelling proposal. It also covers the components of a good proposal and factors that can result in a rejected proposal.

**MKTC2105 Marketing Communications Writing 3**  
Course examines how to write advertising copy for all areas of marketing communications such as the Internet, public relations, news media, scriptwriting, business writing as well as for print, radio, television and collateral media.



**MKTC2310 Public Relations 3**  
This course explains the nature and uses of public relations as a promotional tool. Training in the writing and preparation of press releases and press kits, publicity campaigns, conduct of press conferences, and other public relations tools. Course also includes current practices and problems in the field of public relations. Emphasizes successful case histories and planning techniques.

**MKTC2410 Marketing Visual Communications 1**  
The understanding of print and electronic visual communications is an integral part of marketing communications. In this course, students will be introduced to the fundamentals of the role visual communications plays in the marketing process. The course includes study how to select pictures to use in e-marketing, public relations and print including the importance of a photograph's content. Students will familiar with the role visual communication specialists play in the marketing process.

**MKTC2505 E-Marketing 3**  
Course provides an overview of electronic commerce by examining and evaluating tactics of businesses utilizing the internet and other electronic media as part of their marketing mix. A review is made of Web technology trends and e-commerce strategies.

**MKTC2550 International Marketing 3**  
This course introduces students to the concepts and disciplines of international marketing. Students develop an understanding of the international environment and its impact on marketing. Topics include social and cultural influences; political, legal and financial considerations; exporting and importing; organizational alternatives; information sources; marketing-entry strategies; pricing and distribution; sales and communications practices; counter trade; and other current international marketing issues.

**MKTC2600 Marketing Research 3**  
This course examines the processes and techniques used in securing, analyzing and creatively using information to identify marketing problems and opportunities. Businesses need current information on which to base their marketing decisions; this course studies research to help business determine marketing strategies and create plans for such objectives as product development, marketing promotional evaluations, operation efficiencies and client satisfaction.

**MKTC2710 Innovations in Marketing 2**  
This course content includes the latest and most important marketing trends and topics, specifically dealing with emerging technology. Students will hear from industry leaders, explore cutting-edge theories and practices and have an opportunity to explore trends in which they have a particular interest. The course also introduces current marketing, sales, ethics, and technology cases to help develop a student's critical thinking skills about topics they may encounter in their future business professions.

**MKTC2713 Social Media Marketing Tools 3**  
Explore the world of social media marketing and how it is changing the marketing communications field. Examine the impact of new and emerging technologies available to a marketer. Assess the available social media tools to determine which ones make sense for individual businesses. Learn how to implement industry-leader social web tools.

**MKTC2716 Social Media Campaigns 3**  
With the advancements in social media, the area of advertising and promotions has transformed to more of a direct communications through immediate feedback. This course will focus on how to create and implement a social media campaign utilizing the latest in social media tools. Students will understand how to incorporate social media strategies in their overall promotions plan. The course will include search engine optimization (SEO) marketing strategies.

**MKTC2719 Social Media B-to-B Marketing 3**  
B-to-B relationships and transactions are typically high-touch and maintained through direct interfacing with customers. With social media, B-to-B marketers can interact with prospects and customers using an array of tools. Using social media can enhance a customer's engagement with an organization and build key business relationships. Today's business customer wants to be part of the product or solution development process. In this course, students will learn how social media channels are great avenues to build and maintain business relationship with customers.

**MKTC2815 Business Law 3**  
Examine workplace issues impacting supervisory responsibilities and explore the influence of ethics on individuals and organizations. You will be introduced to the American legal system. Understand civil, contract, employment, and labor laws and how they affect business, such as harassment, discrimination, TORTS, documentation and terminations.

**MKTC2900 Portfolio and Interviewing 1**  
Students will prepare their portfolios for interviewing and showing potential employers. Students will also learn how to set-up interviews, develop interviewing skills and create their resumes and cover letters for job searches.

---

## MEDICAL ASSISTANT

**MDAS1125 Laboratory Skills I 4**  
This course starts with an introduction to the clinical lab setting, safety and emergency practices, basic math, weights, measurement, quality control and quality assurance. It continues with waived and moderate complexity testing techniques in chemistry, immunology, and microbiology. The students will also learn to maintain the instruments and records for instruments used in this testing and create patient test reports. Prerequisites: Acceptance to the Medical Assistant Program

**MDAS1131 Clinical Procedures I 3**  
This course covers Medical Assisting duties that are the fundamentals required for medical asepsis, physical examination, federal regulations, emergencies, patient assessment including vital signs and documentation skills. Professionalism and study of law and ethics are taught at the beginning of the course. Assisting with physical exam, minor surgery procedures and sterile technique are presented at end of course.

**MDAS1140 Phlebotomy 1**  
This course will cover the process of collection of patient blood specimens and processing them for testing. Four different methods of collection will be learned and practiced. Students will be expected to participate both as a phlebotomist and as a patient. Difficult draw, adverse reaction and pediatric situations will also be discussed and simulated. The specimens collected will be handled and processed according to laboratory standards for accurate testing. Prerequisite: Concurrently enrolled in HEAL1502 and HEAL1101

**MDAS1211 Disease/Medical Treatment, Incl. Nutrition 4**  
This course presents basic information about common disease conditions affecting various body systems. The causes, symptoms, and current diagnostic and treatment procedures will be presented. Basic nutritional concepts and practical applications are also included.

**MDAS1223 Laboratory Skills II 4**  
This course builds on Laboratory Skills I using all the skills learned in that course and adding complete urinalysis and more advanced hematology. A large part of this course will focus on microscopic analysis of urine and blood. The end of the course will simulate the operation of a POL from specimen collection to result reporting of all testing learned in Laboratory Skills I and II. Prerequisite: MDAS1125





**MDAS1231 Clinical Procedures II 3**  
This course covers the expanded practice of Medical Assisting duties that are the fundamentals required for assisting with medical specialty exams and procedures, specimen collection, rehabilitation and therapeutic modalities. Medical specialties include cardiovascular, ENT, eye, gerontology, GI, male reproductive, neurology, ob/gyn, orthopedics, pediatrics, respiratory, and urinary procedures.

**MDAS1250 Fundamentals of Radiographic Imaging 2**  
This course is designed to: 1. Prepare students for the MN State Examination for X-ray Operators. 2. Give students an overview of radiology technology and the importance it plays in the medical field. 3. Provide students with the necessary information to understand the following: Medical terminology as related to the specialty of radiology, the design and proper use of x-ray equipment, the principles of radiation safety with protection to both the operator and the patient, the importance of good, safe working habits. 4. Acquaint the students with common radiographic procedures.

**MDAS1271 Administrative Procedures 3**  
This course is an overview of administrative duties that are performed by a medical assistant. Emphasis will be on clerical functions, bookkeeping procedures, insurance claims, professional communications, legal concepts, patient instruction, operational functions, written and electronic medical records. Other topics included in this course will be office and human resource manager responsibilities. Prerequisites: OFFC 1130 and HEAL 1502

**MDAS1702 Pharmacology and Math for Medical Assistants 4**  
The objective of this course is to introduce the study of medications and their uses in the ambulatory care setting. Basic mathematics in relation to calculation of dosages will be taught. Medical Assistant students will learn the techniques needed for administration of medication.

---

## NANOSCIENCE TECHNOLOGY

**NANO1001 Nano Technology Concepts 3**  
This course provides an introduction to the emerging field of nanoscience and will begin with the basics of scale and focus on the micro and nanometer range. Nanotechnology is a result of the capability to observe and manipulate systems at the molecular or atomic scale. This course will discuss the implications of this technology as it applies to the traditional sciences as well as various commercial markets such as materials, electronics and biotechnology. The course will also address the challenges facing businesses who desire to integrate nanotechnology into existing products and for entrepreneurs who desire to benefit from this technology. Societal impacts will be discussed and evaluated.

**NANO1100 Fundamentals of Nanotechnology I 3**  
The course provides an introduction into nanoscience and includes the history of nanotechnology and also an introduction into the tools used to study the world at the nanoscale. This course also covers a sense of scale, exponential notation, surface area to volume ratio, molecular and atomic structure and the various forces that are predominant at various scale levels (macro, micro and nano). Understanding of these concepts is fundamental to learning how nanoscale interactions and phenomena differ from those in our common macroscale world. Societal impacts along with a technology maturity model are also considered as they apply to nanoscience. Finally this first course provides specific study of the application of nanotechnology to biological areas such as the study of proteins, drug interactions, cell operation and ion channels. Sensing systems and newly developed diagnostic tools that are a result of understanding the biological system at the nanoscale are also discussed. Students taking this course should either have successfully completed a college biology course, physics course (first semester) and algebra or be taking these courses concurrently with the 1100 course.

**NANO1110 Student Research 3**  
This course will provide introductory experience with nanoscience equipment, investigative research approaches and critical thinking methodologies. The students will work on industry provided problems and examples, traditional nanoscience experiments and independent work. This class will focus on the investigative process, scientific method and project planning. Students will apply and investigate foundational nanotechnology concepts while learning basic equipment operation, safety techniques and basic lab procedures.

**NANO1200 Fundamentals of Nanotechnology II 3**  
The second semester course focuses on the material science, chemistry and physics aspects of the nanoscale. The course begins with the discussion of elemental material attributes and how environment can impact properties and performance of the starting material. Crystal structure and material properties are then discussed with an emphasis on differences in interactions and measurements at various scale realms. Using the current semiconductor fabrication process as a foundation, students are introduced to the concepts and limitations of current photolithography and etching processes. New approaches toward electronic circuits are introduced as students gain an understanding of the current process and necessary operation concepts for today's electronic devices. Finally, the concepts of fluid mechanics, optics, photonics and lasers are discussed with an emphasis on new devices and applications based on nanoscale properties. Students taking this course should either have taken chemistry and the second semester of physics or be enrolled in these courses concurrent with the 1200 course.

**NANO1210 Computer Simulation 1**  
This course will cover the application of computer simulation (modeling) to nanoscale systems. In addition, this course provides a visualization of concepts and interactions covered in NANO1100 and NANO1200. The course will cover applied statistics, design of experiments and impact of input parameter variations for biological and mechanical systems. Prerequisites: NANO1100

**NANO2101 Nanoelectronics 3**  
This course will increase the depth of topics and discussion of those covered in NANO1200. Quantum physics will be reintroduced at a greater depth with coverage of band structure, conduction, diffusion, thin film response and optical properties from a modern physics perspective. Students will study, measure, evaluate and create fabricated structures such as nanowires, cantilevers and nano channels. Application of nanoscale principles will be used to discuss imprint lithography, etching, component block assembly of nanotransistors, quantum computing, magnetic and electron spin memory and holographic memory devices. Prerequisites: A grade of C or better in the following courses; NANO1100, NANO1200, and NANO1210. Concurrent registration in NANO2111, NANO2121, NANO2131, NANO2151 and NANO2970.

**NANO2111 Nanobiotechnology/Agriculture 3**  
This course will increase the depth of topics and discussion of those covered in NANO1100. Students will investigate the potential of nanoscience in multiple biological applications including nanopore, nanoparticle and nanochannel structures, diagnostics and treatment. Emphasis will be placed on interactions between biological and non-biological systems and understanding biochemistry.

**NANO2121 Nanomaterials 3**  
This course will increase the depth of covered topics and discussion of those covered in NANO1100 and NANO1200 courses. Subjects covered include single walled and multiwalled carbon nanotubes (fabrication, property measurement and compound formulation), creation of nanomaterials, particles and crystals by various processes including colloidal suspensions, deposition, evaporation and plating. Properties (hardness, wear resistance, adhesion, conductivity etc.) and measurement techniques of nanomaterials will be covered. Interactions between organic and inorganic materials such as micro array techniques and bacteria molding will be discussed.



**NANO2131 Manufacturing Quality Assurance 2**  
 This course will cover multiple manufacturing methodologies (chemical solutions, electro filament, molding, coating, rolling etc. first in the traditional sense and second as these techniques apply to the nanoscale. Quality Assurance (Six Sigma) practices will be discussed with an emphasis on QA and reliability at the nanoscale. Design of experiments, measurements, approaches, data tracking, process improvement and statistical analysis and reporting will be discussed. Prerequisites: A grade of C or better in the following courses; NANO1100, NANO1200, and NANO1210. Concurrent registration in NANO2101, NANO2111, NANO2121, NANO2150 and NANO2970

**NANO2140 Interdisciplinary Lab 3**  
 This course will cover the experimental aspects of the accompanying third semester nano courses. Four major lab activities are planned for the course. Each lab will be a series of creation, measurement, assessment, improvement and rework. This circular understanding and assessment/improvement cycle will be included in the detail lab descriptions. Prerequisites: A grade of C or better in the following courses; NANO1100, NANO1200 and NANO1210. Concurrent registration in NANO2101, NANO2111, NANO2121, NANO2151 and NANO2970

**NANO2151 Career Planning and Industry Tours 1**  
 This course will prepare students for the Nanoscience Technician Program fourth semester at the University of Minnesota and also for the job market upon graduation. Class discussion and guest speakers will advise students in selection of a specific career path, creation of a resume and portfolio, preparation and practice in job interviewing and options for continuing education. The industry tours will provide students with a broad experience of potential jobs and activities related to nanoscience in a variety of industrial settings. This internship will support career decisions and provide visual application of the concepts studied. Each student will spend a total of approximately 20 hours in various industrial settings, visiting 4 to 6 companies from various industries to complete the total 20 hours. Prerequisites: A grade of C or better in the following courses; NANO1100, NANO1200 and NANO1210. Concurrent registration in NANO2101, NANO2111, NANO2121, and NANO2131.

## NUCLEAR UNIFORM CURRICULUM PROGRAM

**NUCP2500 Nuclear Energy Fundamentals 3**  
 This course teaches the nuclear power plant fundamentals of basic Atomic and Nuclear Physics, Heat Transfer and Fluid Flow, and Reactor and Power Plant Chemistry.

**NUCP2504 Nuclear Plant Materials and Protection 4**  
 This course teaches the properties of reactor plant materials, radiation protection and detection, and reactor plant protection. Prerequisites: NUCP 2500

**NUCP2508 Nuclear Plant Operating Systems 4**  
 This course covers the main operating systems of nuclear power plants having pressurized and boiling water reactors. Prerequisites: NUCP 2504

**NUCP2512 Nuclear Plant In-Processing 1**  
 This course is designed to train students on the requirements to get un-escorted access to a Nuclear Plant. Students will go through the in processing procedure at a Nuclear Plant. Students successfully passing this will be granted un-escorted access to the Nuclear Plant. Prerequisites: 30 credits of ETSA

**NUCP2516 Nuclear Plant Electrical Job Shadow 1**  
 This course is designed for students to follow an electrical technician around to see all the procedures and processes an Electrical Technician does in the nuclear field. Prerequisites: NUCP 2512

**NUCP2520 Nuclear Plant Mechanical Job Shadow 1**  
 This course is designed for students to follow a Mechanical Technician around to see all the procedures and processes a Mechanical Technician does in the nuclear field. Prerequisites: NUCP 2512

## OFFICE CAREERS

**OFFC1000 Basic Keyboarding 1**  
 This course is an introduction to basic keyboarding with emphasis on developing touch typing skills.

**OFFC1005 Keyboarding/Formatting 3**  
 This course covers basic formatting for business documents, including letters, memos, reports, and tables. Straight-copy skill development for speed and accuracy will also be included. Prerequisites: A typing speed of 35 words per minute with five or fewer errors

**OFFC1007 Keyboarding for Advancement 2**  
 The Skill Building Lab course is designed to allow students to upgrade keyboarding skills they already possess by working on additional warm-up, skill building exercises and timings until they reach their customized keyboarding speed and accuracy goals. Students take evaluation timing at the beginning of the course and the results are used to establish their customized goals.

**OFFC1010 Business English Skills 2**  
 This course is an extensive, comprehensive study of English grammar, spelling, word usage, punctuation, number usage, capitalization and abbreviation rules, and proofreading.

**OFFC1017 Technology for the Business Professional 3**  
 This course is designed to advance the training of business and office students in the use of desktop publishing documents, real-world business projects, web site analysis, and web browser.

**OFFC1018 Basic Computer Applications 3**  
 This course covers basic information on the history of computers and their impact on society, computer hardware and desk application software. Students will learn the fundamentals of word processing, database, spreadsheet, and presentation applications. Students will also be introduced to use of the Internet and e-mail.

**OFFC1019 Receptionist Skills 2**  
 This course incorporates the skills that are needed to be an effective receptionist. Topics such as: scheduling techniques using various software, typing skills, interpersonal communications, and customer service.

**OFFC1020 Office Procedures 4**  
 This course covers areas that develop skill in understanding and performing typical office tasks: office communication, setting up meetings and conferences, travel arrangements, handling mail, records management, and understanding cultural diversity.

**OFFC1023 Leadership for Administrative Professionals 1**  
 Today's workplace is changing and so is the role of the administrative professional. No longer subordinate to management, "admins" of the 21st. century are business partners in meeting corporate goals and objectives. Learn what it takes to become an accomplished administrative professional and a recognized leader in your workplace. Dual numbered with SMGT1023

**OFFC1024 Meeting Planning for the Administrative Professional 2**  
 Administrative professionals plan the majority of meetings under 100 people without formal meeting planning education or experience. This course provides fundamental knowledge and techniques to ensure success of planning small meetings. Dual numbered with SMGT1170.



<b>OFFC1030 Word Processing</b>	<b>3</b>	This course covers hands-on training for intermediate and advanced concepts of word processing using Microsoft Word 2007. Prerequisites: OFFC1000 or OFFC1005 or concurrent enrollment.	physician's office. Teaches the various forms which comprise a medical record, assembly of records, record analysis, medical record anatomy, and terminology and explores other job classifications available in medical records.
<b>OFFC1040 Integrated Office Skills</b>	<b>3</b>	This course is designed to integrate and reinforce the skills and knowledge learned in previous courses in the program. Project emphasis will develop the students' awareness of work flow, chain of command, and creation/integration of office documents. The use of electronic tools and the integration of documents created in various Microsoft Office Suite programs is the primary focus of this course.	<b>OFFC1057 Medical Office Procedures</b> 4 This course is an overview of duties that are performed by a medical administrative assistant and a medical assistant. Emphasis will be on medical/legal issues, patient registration, standard patient forms, medical forms, telephone/communication skills, appointment procedures, medical records. Other topics included in the course will be accounting statements, professional reports/manuscripts, preparing meeting announcements, agendas and minutes. Prerequisites: OFFC1030
<b>OFFC1045 Medical Terminology</b>	<b>2</b>	This course is an introduction to building medical terms and learning the meanings. Students will learn combining forms, word roots, prefixes and suffixes, and how these word parts apply to building medical terms. Students will also learn common medical abbreviations and symbols. This course is the same as HEAL1502.	<b>OFFC1072 ICD Coding</b> 3 This course introduces the student to ICD-CM diagnostic coding—International Classifications of Disease. ICD codes are used by government health care programs, professional standards review organizations, medical researchers, hospitals, physicians, and other health care providers. Coded data is used as a basis for financial reimbursement.
<b>OFFC1049 Applied Medical Terminology</b>	<b>3</b>	This advanced medical terminology course is a continuation of OFFC 1045 Medical Terminology with a focus on word analysis, spelling, pronunciation, and usage of medical terms. Word roots/combining forms, prefixes, suffixes, abbreviations and medical terms will be addressed for the medical specialty areas including oncology, radiology, psychiatry and pharmacology. There will be an emphasis placed on diagnostic terms, laboratory and clinical procedures assigned to each of the body systems. In addition, students will apply medical terminology usage to common healthcare documentations. Prerequisites: OFFC 1045	<b>OFFC1073 Coding and Reimbursement</b> 3 This course introduces the student to classifying procedures using the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services Coding Systems with the main focus of current procedural terminology (CPT). The student will apply CPT guidelines and principles. Issues relating to reimbursement will also be addressed.
<b>OFFC1051 Human Diseases</b>	<b>3</b>	This course provides basic information about common disease conditions affecting various body systems. There is a focus on the general principles of disease and signs and symptoms of specific disease processes. Major concepts include diagnostic tests, treatment modalities, and medication protocols related to specific disease processes.	<b>OFFC1075 Applied Coding and Reimbursement</b> 2 Hands-on applications of ICD-CM and HCPCS/CPT coding are emphasized in this course. Other topics of study include reimbursement as well as billing systems and automated encoders/groupers.
<b>OFFC1052 Medical Transcriptionist I</b>	<b>2</b>	This course covers how to properly transcribe dictated medical material into a variety of usable medical documents by using word processing skills. Emphasis will be on authentic forms, using S.O.A.P. format, understanding medical language narrative, building speed and accuracy, proofreading and editing of material. An introduction to various laboratory tests and diagnostic procedures will also be covered in the course. Prerequisites: OFFC1005, OFFC1045.	<b>OFFC1080 Technology in Healthcare</b> 3 The students enrolled in Technology in Healthcare will learn essential concepts important for the successful use of electronic medical records in any career setting. Students will learn the history and standards for electronic medical records and develop practical expertise using a fully functional electronic medical records program. Coursework using realistic patient case studies and records along with actual electronic medical records software will provide the student with practical training that can be transferred to any health care setting. Additional coursework will include advanced PowerPoint, Excel, and Access exercises relating to the healthcare area. Prerequisites: OFFC 1005 and OFFC 1018
<b>OFFC1053 Medical Transcriptionist II</b>	<b>2</b>	This course covers producing a variety of medical documents by using medical terminology knowledge, word processing and transcription skills. Emphasis is placed on producing authentic forms, building speed and accuracy, proofreading and editing skills, and understanding and building on additional medical terms used in specialty areas. Prerequisites: OFFC1052.	<b>OFFC1130 MS Word I</b> 2 This course covers the basics of Microsoft Word for Windows software using IBM-networked computers. The student will learn to create, edit, save, delete, and print text. The spell checker, thesaurus, and grammar checker will be introduced. Prerequisites: OFFC1000 or equivalent
<b>OFFC1054 Speech Recognition Transcription</b>	<b>2</b>	This course is a continuation of medical transcription using speech recognition software. Emphasis will be on editing medical documents that are generated by speech recognition software. Students will experience working with documents that are typically generated at a clinic or hospital site, such as: history and physical exams, consultation reports, surgery reports, pathology reports, laboratory reports and discharge reports. Reports will address the various anatomical systems. Prerequisites: OFFC1053.	<b>OFFC1140 MS Access I</b> 2 This course covers applications of Microsoft Access for Windows software using IBM-networked computers. Students will learn to use a relational database management system, table and form creation/maintenance, record locate/query/sort, report generation, and simple macros. Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of personal computers and Windows is helpful
<b>OFFC1056 Introduction to Healthcare Documentation</b>	<b>3</b>	This course provides an orientation to the health care delivery system, health records, and the health information profession. A study of the basic concepts of medical record science needed to function effectively as a medical records clerk in a hospital, nursing home, clinic, or	<b>OFFC1190 Calculators</b> 1 This course covers development of the touch system on the numeric keyboard calculators and microcomputer keyboards. Students will develop speed and accuracy using the touch system for the four basic arithmetic operations and solving business problems.
			<b>OFFC1204 Data Entry</b> 2 This course introduces the basic principles and techniques of data entry using personal computers. The student will develop a basic skill level of performance measured by speed and accuracy. Prerequisites: OFFC1000 and OFFC1190 or equivalent.



**OFFC1230 MS Publisher 2**  
This course covers the basics of Microsoft Publisher for Windows software using IBM networked computers. The student will learn to create, edit, save, delete, and print professional looking applications. The spell checker, auto features and Wizards will be introduced. Prerequisites: OFFC1130 or equivalent.

**OFFC1260 Certification Basics - Word 3**  
This course covers training in the preparation for students to take the Microsoft Office Specialist Exam for Word.

**OFFC1265 Certification Basics - Excel 3**  
This course covers training in the preparation for students to take the Microsoft Office Specialist Exam for Excel. Prerequisites: OFFC1135 or equivalent.

**OFFC1270 Certification Basics - Access 3**  
This course covers training in the preparation for students to take the Microsoft office Specialist Exam for Access.

**OFFC1275 Certification Basics - PowerPoint 3**  
This course covers training in the preparation for students to take the Microsoft Office Specialist Exam for PowerPoint

**OFFC1280 Certification Basics - Outlook 3**  
This course covers training in the preparation for students to take the Microsoft Office Specialist Exam for Outlook.

**OFFC1285 Oral Business Communications and Job Seeking Skills 2**  
This course covers the development of oral communication skills in the following areas: one-to-one communication, oral presentations to groups, use of MS PowerPoint in presentations and student evaluation of speeches. Students will also learn successful employment interview strategies as well as how to find various job leads, write a successful resume, application letter, and follow-up letter.

**OFFC1290 Written Business Communications 2**  
This course covers the process of communication, including writing techniques and strategies. Students learn by completing a range of writing exercises and critical thinking cases. Specific applications focus on letter and memorandum writing and formal and informal reports. Communication skills are emphasized along with e-mail usage.

**OFFC1340 QuickBooks PRO Basics 2**  
This online course introduces the basics of using Intuit's QuickBooks Pro PC software for business transactions and basic accounting purposes. Topics covered will include navigating QuickBooks, company setup, entering sales transactions, receiving payments, paying bills, managing bank accounts, managing inventory and running standard QuickBooks reports. Prerequisites: Basic computer skills.

---

## PHILOSOPHY

**PHIL1100 Ethics 3**  
This course is an introduction to the study of ethics. Students will discuss and criticize texts written by philosophers from a variety of periods and cultures. Emphasis will be placed on the practical value of the ideas explored. Suggested Accuplacer reading cut score over 78. Meets MnTC Goal 9

**PHIL1200 Critical Thinking 3**  
In this course, students will develop skills in critical thinking and will practice applying these skills to problems found in the workplace and other everyday environments. Topics will include standards and barriers, logical fallacies, deductive and inductive reasoning, argument evaluation and construction, thinking critically about the media, and science and

pseudoscience. Suggested Accuplacer reading cut score over 78 Meets MnTC Goal 2

**PHIL1300 Introduction to Philosophy 3**  
This course is an introduction to the traditional problems of philosophy. Students will discuss and criticize texts written by philosophers from a variety of periods and cultures. Emphasis will be placed on the practical value of the ideas explored. Meets MnTC Goal 6 and Goal 9

**PHIL1350 Medical Ethics 3**  
This course introduces students to basic issues in medical ethics. Emphasis will be placed on the process of considering ethical theory, ethical principles, laws, and professional codes of conduct in the analysis of specific cases from the field. This course will be of special interest to students in nursing and dental programs, though students in any program will find the study of medical ethics worthwhile. Suggested Accuplacer reading cut score over 78 and completion of ENGL 1150: Composition I. Meets MnTC Goal 6 and Goal 9

**PHIL1400 World Religions 3**  
This course is about learning the central beliefs of the world's major religions. Through writing, reflection, and presentation, students will explore the basic tenets of the world's major religions, who founded the religion, their main writings or scriptures, and their philosophical underpinnings concerning such issues as definition of religion, the existence of God/gods, faith, reason, ceremonial practices, and their relationship with the world. Meets MnTC Goal 6 and 8

**PHIL1450 Philosophy of the Arts 2**  
In this introductory course, students will take a philosophical approach to thinking about painting, photography, film, architecture, music, literature, theater arts, and popular art. Using ideas from a variety of time periods, students will analyze artworks of their own choosing. All students will find this course valuable though it will be of special interest to those in programs such as Applied Visual Arts, Architectural Technology, Graphic Design Technology, Photography, Photographic Imaging Technology, Interior Design, Landscape Horticulture, Multimedia and Web Design. Meets MnTC Goal 2 and 6

---

## PHLEBOTOMY

**PLBT2500 Phlebotomy 6**  
The DCTC Phlebotomy Technician program prepares students to collect blood specimens from patients for the purpose of laboratory analysis. Students will be provided with the knowledge and skills necessary for careers in outpatient or inpatient facilities. The classroom portion will consist of medical terminology, anatomy and physiology (as applicable to phlebotomy), safety procedures, customer service skills, overview of laboratory processing, blood collection procedures, and hands-on procedures. The program also provides a clinical/simulation experience during the program. After successful completion of both portions of the program, the student will be eligible to take the Phlebotomy certification exam.

---

## PHYSICS

**PHYS1050 Introduction to Physics 3**  
This is an introductory course in Physics and its applications. The course is designed for individuals with no previous experience in physics. In this course students will learn basic theory and application of classical physics in everyday life, and how to apply that knowledge through problem solving, simulation, and laboratory experiments. Topics to be covered include: linear and rotational motion, vectors, forces and equilibrium, work and energy, momentum, properties of solids, liquids



and gases, heat and thermodynamics, and waves and sound. Meets MnTC Goal 3

**PHYS1100 College Physics I 4**  
This course is the first of two courses that cover non-calculus physics topics. These topics include: mechanics, concepts of energy and momentum, basic laws of motion, structure of matter, gas laws, heat and thermodynamics, waves and sound. Meets MnTC Goal 3.

**PHYS1200 College Physics II 4**  
This course is the second of two courses that cover non-calculus physics topics. These topics include: fluids, thermal physics, direct and alternating currents, magnetism, light and optics, waves, and topics in modern physics. Meets MnTC goal 3.

---

## PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

**PMGT2200 Principles of the Property Management Industry 3**  
This course is an introduction to the profession of real estate property management and expectations and responsibilities of a property manager. It also covers estimation of future performance of income-producing property, and how to evaluate those future cash flows by using present day values, capital gains, and tax shelters, the 1031 tax deferred exchange. The student will learn how to maximize results from a minimal amount of dollars by using proven marketing strategies.

**PMGT2213 Fundamentals of Residential Property Management 3**  
This course covers the fundamentals and main responsibilities of the Residential Income Property Manager. Topics discussed will include Managing Residential Properties, Lease and Tenant Relations and Income Property Marketing.

**PMGT2216 Fundamentals of Commercial Property Management 3**  
This course is an introduction to the management and marketing of office buildings, industrial properties and retail facilities. It will examine the designing, developing, and operating of a small business and/or independent contractor practice. It also looks at the importance of developing negotiating skills and the basic techniques used in the negotiating process.

**PMGT2217 Fundamentals of Risk Management 3**  
This course covers the fundamentals of Risk Management as it relates to the Property Management industry. Topics discussed will include Risk Management, Maintenance Management and Life & Safety Issues as it relates to residential property management.

**PMGT2228 Essentials of Community Association Management 3**  
This course prepares students to familiar with one of the fastest growing areas of concern of real estate sales agents, appraisers and property managers. Recent statistics have shown that more than 50% of the new residential dwellings constructed are in some way a part of a Common Interest Ownership property. This course is a practical look at the major issues of which homeowners, real estate agents, property managers and appraisers should be aware.

**PMGT2229 Fundamentals of Subsidized Housing 3**  
This course covers the fundamentals of Subsidized Housing. It includes a general overview of the responsibilities and duties of a Property Manager/Compliance Manager/Occupancy Specialist and introduces regulations per the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development HUD Handbook 4350.3.

## PRACTICAL NURSING

**PNSG1000 Foundations of Nursing Practice I 2**  
This course introduces the LPN role in the nursing process and beginning nursing skills to meet the basic human needs of clients. Supervised laboratory learning is included. Prerequisites: The student must meet admission requirements for nursing core courses, including Accuplacer scores. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment or prior successful completion of HEAL1101 or BIOL2000.

**PNSG1100 Foundations of Nursing Practice II 2**  
Students are expected to demonstrate progression in nursing knowledge and skill development. Procedures are practiced in the laboratory setting. Documentation procedures will be discussed and practiced. Prerequisites: PNSG1000.

**PNSG1355 Pharmacology 3**  
This course introduces the study of medications and their uses. Students will learn the techniques needed for administration of medications. Students will master the mathematical skills necessary to accurately calculate drug dosages including the metric and apothecary systems.

**PNSG1400 Adult Health Nursing I 4**  
This course addresses diseases of the endocrine, respiratory, cardiovascular, and musculoskeletal systems. It includes pathology, medical treatment, nursing implications, nutritional aspects, and pharmacodynamics. The management of surgical clients, clients with pain, and care of the terminally ill is also discussed. Prerequisites: Concurrent or prior successful completion of PNSG1100, HEAL1400, and HEAL1701.

**PNSG1500 Adult Health Nursing II 3**  
This course includes the study of conditions that affect the renal, neurological, reproductive, integumentary, sensory, and digestive systems. This includes the pathophysiology, symptoms, treatment, and nursing management for a select group of acute and chronic conditions. The nutritional aspects and pharmacodynamics are discussed. Course content will integrate critical thinking, math, and attitudinal aspects of nursing care. Prerequisites: PNSG1400, concurrent or prior successful completion of PNSG1530 and PNSG1540.

**PNSG1535 Beginning Clinical 2**  
This course introduces students to beginning nursing practice. Students will provide basic nursing care for selected clients in clinical settings with instructor supervision. Students will collect data, perform basic nursing skills, and administer delegated medical treatments. Prerequisites: PSYC1100, PSYC1300, PSYC1400 concurrent or prior successful completion of PNSG1100, HEAL1701, and PNSG1400.

**PNSG1540 Clinical Practice I 2**  
During this course, students will have the opportunity to perform nursing care for selected clients in an acute care setting with instructor supervision. Students will administer medications and perform delegated medical treatments. Students will be expected to demonstrate progression in the performance of nursing skills. Critical thinking skills will be emphasized. Prerequisites: PNSG1530.

**PNSG1565 Clinical Practice II 2**  
This course provides opportunities for students to perform nursing skills for selected acutely ill clients in clinical settings with minimal instructor guidance. Students will continue to implement the LPN role in the nursing process, and perform nursing care and treatments as learned in prior theory and laboratory courses. Independent functioning is encouraged along with medication administration proficiency. Prerequisite: HEAL1400, PNSG1100, PNSG1500, PNSG1530, and PNSG1540; and current enrollment or prior successful completion of PNSG1701.



<b>PNSG1575</b>	<b>Clinical Practice III</b>	<b>1</b>
This course provides opportunities for students to perform nursing skills to select post partum women and newborn infants in clinical settings with instructor guidance. Students may also assist in caring for children. Students will continue to implement the PN role in the nursing process and perform nursing care and treatments as learned in prior theory and laboratory courses. Prerequisites: PNSG1560.		
<b>PNSG1755</b>	<b>Behavioral Health Concepts</b>	<b>2</b>
This course explores mental health and mental illness. Maladaptive disorders, treatment, and nursing care are discussed. Transcultural and life span nursing issues of mental health will be addressed.		
<b>PNSG1805</b>	<b>Maternal and Child Health</b>	<b>2</b>
This course prepares the student to care for maternity and pediatric patients. The obstetric portion of the course focuses on nursing care during pregnancy, labor/delivery, and postpartum, as well as care of the normal newborn. In the pediatric portion, the effects of illness and hospitalization on children are studied. Prerequisites: HEAL1400, PNSG1100, PSYC200, PSYC1300, and PSYC1400 and concurrent enrollment or prior successful completion of PNSG1560, PNSG1570, and PNSG1580.		
<b>PNSG2020</b>	<b>Nursing Capstone</b>	<b>2</b>
This course provides students with the opportunity to function more independently in the simulation/clinical setting. Emphasis is placed on critical thinking and role transition from student to graduate nurse. Students are assigned to work as members of the health care team in the simulation setting. A Predictor test will be administered to students allowing then to see how they will do on the State NCLEX Practical Nursing Boards. An instructor will be available to provide guidance and support with identification of areas of need in preparation for the NCLEX test. The Capstone will address job search, Nursing opportunities and a review of the testing process for the MN State Board of Nursing.		

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

<b>POLS1000</b>	<b>Introduction to Political Science</b>	<b>3</b>
Introduction to Political Science will present a broad introduction to the basic concepts, approaches, and areas of study of political science. Discussion and active debate of key political ideologies: liberalism, conservatism, socialism, communism, fascism, nationalism, feminism, and environmentalism will be central to the course. The class will also delve into the specific political systems and institutions of key members of the international community as well as consider contemporary American political issues. Meets MnTC Goal 5		
<b>POLS1100</b>	<b>The American Political System</b>	<b>3</b>
This course is a survey of American Government with a focus on political theory and history, the U.S. Constitution, the branches of the federal government, and the concept of civil liberties and rights. Students will be introduced to the party system and political process in the U.S., the impact of public opinion, mass media/Internet, and interest groups. And overview of public policy and state and local government will also be provided. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 9		

## PSYCHOLOGY

<b>PSYC1100</b>	<b>General Psychology</b>	<b>3</b>
This general psychology course is an introduction and overview of the scientific study of behavior and experience. It includes topics like perception, learning, human development, intelligence, motivation, psychological disorders, social perception and group behavior. Meets MnTC Goal 5		

<b>PSYC1200</b>	<b>Abnormal Psychology</b>	<b>3</b>
This psychology course is an introduction and overview of psychopathology. This course discusses diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of patients with mental health disorders and issues impacting mental health professionals. Meets MnTC Goal 5		
<b>PSYC1300</b>	<b>Child and Adolescent Psychology</b>	<b>3</b>
This psychology course is an introduction and overview of the scientific study of child development from prenatal through adolescence. It includes topics like perception, learning, intelligence, motivation, developmental disorders, and parenting and peer influence on the developing child. Meets MnTC Goal 5		
<b>PSYC1350</b>	<b>Lifespan Development</b>	<b>4</b>
This psychology course is an introduction and overview of the scientific study of development throughout the life span from prenatal through old age, death, dying and bereavement from a developmental perspective. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 7		
<b>PSYC1400</b>	<b>Adult and Geriatric Psychology</b>	<b>2</b>
This Adult psychology course is an introduction to adult and geriatric psychology from a lifespan perspective. This course examines topics from a developmental perspective, including sensation and perception, memory, intelligence and social cognition through adulthood. Meets MnTC Goal 5 Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior successful completion of PSYC1100.		
<b>PSYC1450</b>	<b>Death and Dying</b>	<b>2</b>
This psychology course is an introduction to the concepts and issues surrounding death and dying. It examines these issues from a theoretical perspective with attention to ethical and moral issues from a multicultural perspective and the impact of death, dying and bereavement throughout the lifespan. Meets MnTC Goal 5		
<b>PSYC1600</b>	<b>Human Sexuality</b>	<b>2</b>
This psychology course provides a comprehensive, up-to-date survey of the research findings and theories pertaining to human sexuality, and it helps the student apply this information to their personal lives. Meets MnTC Goal 5		

## RAILROAD CONDUCTOR CERTIFICATION

<b>RRCC1110</b>	<b>Orientation</b>	<b>1</b>
This is an opportunity for students to determine if a career as a conductor is right for them. Students will shadow conductors in a working rail yard and experience for themselves the physical and scheduling demands of the job. Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to describe railroad organization and general operations, policies and practices to ensure railroad safety, and the basic responsibilities of conductors.		
<b>RRCC1120</b>	<b>Introduction to Conductor Service</b>	<b>4</b>
This is an introductory course for the conductor service option within the railroad operations program. Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to describe railroad organization and general operations, policies and practices to ensure railroad safety, and the basic responsibilities of conductors. 5 hrs. lecture, demonstration/wk. Selective admission program - see a counselor about special requirements. Prerequisite: Admission to DCTC railroad conductor program and completion of the one-week orientation (RRCC1110).		
<b>RRCC1130</b>	<b>General Code of Operating Rules</b>	<b>4</b>
This is the fourth course in the conductor option for the railroad operations degree program. Conductors must maintain a thorough understanding of the General Code of Operating Rules (GCOR). This course provides an in-depth study of the GCOR. Upon completion of this course, the student should be able to demonstrate abilities to		



apply the General Code of Operating Rules to safe and efficient train movement and operations. Prerequisites: Successful completion of RRCC1120 Conductor Service with a minimum grade of "C".

**RRCC1140 Mechanical Operations 2**

This course covers mechanical operations that relate to conductor service. This is the second course in the conductor option of the railroad operations degree program. Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to describe the importance and application of freight care mechanical policies and practices to ensure safe railroad operations. 2.5 hrs. lecture/wk. Selective admission program - see a counselor about special requirements. Prerequisite: Successful completion of RRCC1120, Intro to Conductor Service with a grade of "C" or better.

**RRCC1150 Conductor Duties 2**

Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to describe and apply railroad organization and general operations, policies and practices to ensure railroad safety, and basic responsibilities of conductors. This course includes safety and the general rules with which conductors must comply and teaches the techniques and administrative procedures used on the job to perform safely and effectively. 2.5 hrs. lecture/wk. Selective admission program - see a counselor about special requirements. Prerequisite: Successful completion of RRCC1140 Mechanical Operation with a minimum grade of "C".

**RRCC1160 Utilization of Railroad Equipment and Safety Standards 2**

This course is designed for persons interested in pursuing a career as a Railroad Conductor. The student will study and demonstrate the accepted standards of railroad equipment utilization. They will also demonstrate knowledge and application of railroad safety rules and techniques for moving box cars.

---

## **SUPERVISORY MANAGEMENT**

**SMGT1000 Principles of Supervision 3**

Ease the transition to supervisor or bring yourself up to date with today's supervisory/management practices. Study the role and responsibilities of supervisors including planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Develop new skills in communication, correcting or rewarding performance and overall management of resources.

**SMGT1001 Foundations of Management 3**

This course will provide you with background and theories of supervision and management, and the key skills required to be successful supervisor, manager and entrepreneur. Learn to effectively manage in an ever increasingly diverse workforce. Ease the transition to supervisor or bring yourself up-to-date with today's supervisory/management practices. Study the role and responsibilities of supervisors including planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Develop new skills in communication, correcting or rewarding performance, and overall management of resources.

**SMGT1022 Leadership 3**

Learn concepts to become an effective leader in today's global business environment. Determine your leadership style and the implications of that style on workgroup performance. Incorporate ethics, corporate mission, vision and culture into a powerful leadership strategy. Enhance your ability to motivate and positively influence others in an increasingly diverse workforce.

**SMGT1028 Management Effectiveness 3**

Learn practical tools to manage time and stress. Develop habits to increase personal productivity and create an individual time management plan. Set priorities, delegate and reduce time wastes and stressors. Explore strategies to improve time utilization in workgroups.

**SMGT1033 Business Law and Ethics 3**

Examine workplace issues impacting supervisory responsibilities and explore the influence of ethics on individuals and organizations. You will be introduced to the American legal system. Understand civil, criminal, TORT, contract, employment, and labor laws and how they affect business.

**SMGT1085 Fundamentals of Business 4**

Understand business fundamentals from an integrative approach from strategic to operational perspectives relating to the organizational, managerial, human resources, marketing, and financial functions. Assess the domestic and global business environments including the legal, technological, political and social and ethical perspectives. Learn the effects of cultural contexts in business operations.

**SMGT1160 Fundamentals of Meeting, Conference, and Event Management 2**

Learn strategies to develop meaningful, well-organized conferences, meeting and special events, perfect for meeting planners experienced with logistics who want to develop the principles and techniques that form the foundation of meeting and event programs. Individuals interested in a meeting planning career or just starting in the field will want to build their career on the fundamentals included in this curriculum.

**SMGT1161 Advanced Meeting, Conference, and Event Management 3**

Whether you are interested in the field of meeting planning or already an experienced meeting planner, this is the hands-on, dynamic course you have been looking for to hone your skills and learn new techniques. This course delivers tricks of the trade and new twists while refreshing time-tested practices. Students will learn to apply the Convention Industry Council meeting profile and accepted practices for request for proposals. Prerequisites: SMGT1160 or advisor approval.

**SMGT1162 Special Events Coordination and Management 3**

Learn strategies to effectively procure, organize, implement and monitor the products and services that bring an event to life. This course focuses on event design basics, room set-up, event flow, entertainment, food and beverage options, and communication. Students will research and shop for a case study special event venue and design a boardroom presentation to present venue and theme recommendations to a boss or client; learn vendor selection techniques, and event specifications will be created and vendor/venue work orders reviewed. Get acquainted with music licensing, host liquor liability, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and preparation for a pre-convention briefing. Students will explore planner resources such as convention and visitor bureaus and destination management companies. Prerequisites: SMGT1161 or advisor approval.

**SMGT1163 Event Promotion 3**

Promote your meetings, events, festivals, tradeshow and conventions with the skill of an experienced event marketer. This course combines marketing and public relations expertise to make your event a success! Curriculum includes a business simulation and integrates key business skills such as critical thinking, team dynamics and communication.

**SMGT1166 Event Design 3**

Meeting and event planners who want to increase production value of their events will find this course important to achieving a well-designed and orchestrated event. This course provides a thorough knowledge of event design principles, processes and practices. Students will learn about the various decorative elements used in special events and how production factors integrate to produce a winning event.

**SMGT1167 Meeting and Event Sponsorship 3**

Sponsorship dollars can mean the difference between financial success or ruin for an event. Sponsor visibility and benefit to the sponsoring organization can make or break their business. Establishing ROI for





preventive measures and effective decision making to limit exposure and reduce litigious activity. Study is founded in an ethical, legal, and preventative philosophy, recognizing that today's hospitality manager is the individual who most influences the legal position of the organization through effective decision making. Regulatory and business structure impacts are incorporated into the study of hospitality issues including conferences, employees, guests, crime, risks, and more.

<b>SMGT1206</b>	<b>Quality Management</b>	<b>3</b>
-----------------	---------------------------	----------

Learn how to integrate quality management concepts into planning and project management, strategic management, process improvement and how to impact organizational efficiency and effectiveness. Assess supervisor's roles and responsibilities related to quality including identifying and meeting customer needs, applying problem solving tools and techniques for improving systems and processes and making quality decisions. Develop a quality training plan for work group members and enhancing work group commitment to continuous quality improvement.

SMGT1235	Project Management	3
----------	--------------------	---

Understand the project management process and learn to utilize the appropriate tools to initiate, plan, execute, control and close projects. Learn to apply knowledge, skills, tools and techniques to project activities to meet project requirements. Understand how organizational planning impacts the projects by means of project prioritization based on risk, funding, and the organization's strategic plan.

## SMGT1242 Effective Business Communication 3

Learn and practice skills to communicate your message directly and effectively to generate the desired results, whether in a meeting, presentation or written media. Integrate multi-media to support your ideas. Assess your audience prior to communicating to maximize effectiveness. Facilitate group participation including handling disruptive behavior. Learn and apply skills in any situation to achieve win-win negotiations.

## SMGT1245 Introduction to Resort Operations 2

Resorts provide an environment of restoration to their guests. As in other hospitality facilities, the emphasis is always on the guest; however, successful resorts maintain far higher guest service standards than their hotel counterparts. In addition, resorts offer the most fascinating element of all to their guests - escape. Interpretation and delivery of "escape" is both dynamic and evolving. Students in this course will study the components and operation of resorts from a management perspective.

<b>SMGT1250</b>	<b>Managing Customer Service</b>	<b>1</b>
-----------------	----------------------------------	----------

Identify how supervisors can plan for and support excellent customer service through developing a service strategy. Examine the impact of employee training and decision making authority on customer service. Analyze models of service for internal and external customers. Learn tools and techniques for gathering feedback and handling complaints. Consider the relationship between customer service and quality. Dual numbered with ENTRI550

Learn how to integrate operations management concepts into strategic management, process improvement supply-chain management project management, and how to impact organizational efficiency and effectiveness. Assess supervisor's roles and responsibilities related to operational activities. Understand the importance of creating competitive advantage driven by supply-chain management and maintaining an integrative quality management system approach throughout the organization operational processes.

Manage employee performance by establishing performance expectations, identifying and providing needed training and support,

monitoring performance, and providing formal and informal feedback. Practice conducting employee performance evaluations. Learn methods to take corrective action. Identify sources of inadequate performance - skills and knowledge, processes and systems, motivation and personal issues - and determine appropriate resolution to each. Coach and mentor good performers to higher levels.

**SMGT1441 Introduction to Human Resource Management 3**

This course focuses on providing supervisors and managers an overview of the principles and practices of Human Resources Management functions in today's organization, Compensation and Benefits, and Managing Employee Relations.

**SMGT1443 Human Resource Management 3**

This course focuses on providing supervisors and managers an overview of the principles and practices of Human Resources Management functions in today's organizations of any size. Emphasis areas include Recruitment and Selection, Orientation, Compensation and Benefits and Managing Employee Relations.

**SMGT1470 Safety and Compliance Management 2**

Learn the programs and regulations set forth for maintaining worker safety and rules compliance in business and industry today. Understand supervisor responsibilities in orientating and training new employees, industrial hygiene, motivation, and enforcement of policies. Other areas of study will include worker's compensation cost control, accident investigation techniques, and workplace violence issues.

**SMGT1601 Financial Management 2**

This course provides the non-financial manager/supervisor an understanding of business accounting terms, basic accounting cycles, budgeting, cost control, income statements, cash flow analysis and other financial statements. Develop and apply skills in basic accounting principles and concepts to make sound business financial decisions.

**SMGT1621 Team Development for Small Business and Non-Profits 2**

Develop the skills and knowledge to build a successful work team in a small business, non-profit organization or direct selling operation. Learn how to recruit team members, foster engagement, and develop a shared vision. This course is designed to address work teams that are not made up of a manager-employee relationship including but not limited to partners, sales associates, independent contractors, and volunteers.

**SMGT1630 Presentation Skills 2**

Develop a tool kit of presentation techniques that will serve you well in making both formal and informal presentations. Learn to analyze your audience. Develop an effective introduction, body, and conclusion. Become adept with using audio visuals. Discover the confidence of expressing your ideas to others with conviction, with control, and without fear.

**SMGT1660 Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism 2**

This course introduces students to the largest industry in the world - tourism and hospitality. Learn about management and operations of tourism and travel organizations such as visitor and convention bureaus, travel agencies, hotels/motels/resorts, airlines, cruise lines, tour operators, car rental companies, casinos, amusement parks and more.

**SMGT1666 Lodging Operations and Coordination 2**

A lodging operation is comprised of many departments that must work together with precision to fulfill guest expectations. Course curriculum addresses the complete range of lodging operational considerations from the front lobby guest experience to the shipping and receiving dock.

**SMGT1670 Lodging Systems and Technology 2**

Technology is integral to success in today's lodging environment. Students will be introduced to the many systems that ensure success,

including monitoring room inventory, communication, staffing, yield management and data mining to predict consumer habits.

**SMGT1675 Hotel Front Office Management 3**

This course provides a hands-on tour of the front office in a lodging establishment. Curriculum includes a computerized simulation of the front office processes from guest check-in thru night audit. This is on-the-job training in the classroom.

**SMGT1680 Hospitality Space and Logistics Management 3**

This course focuses on the management of products and services at hotels, resorts and other venues that hold group meetings. Achieving success of the group client's meeting goals while ensuring the property's operational efficiency and profit, is a core skill in the hospitality industry. Creating a partnership for success between the venue and the group is a significant element of today's competitive business environment.

**SMGT1681 Hospitality Marketing and Consumer Behavior 3**

This course blends the study of marketing with consumer behavior and provides an applied focus on research and prediction of consumer behavior. Students will explore the power of integrating marketing and public relations techniques to influence consumer behavior.

**SMGT1682 Hospitality Procurement and Cost Control 3**

Inventory and purchasing controls are important to the success of any lodging property. These controls are necessary for the property to be able to achieve performance goals, while sustaining well supplied operations. This course presents the fundamentals of these important operational principles.

**SMGT1683 Hospitality Lodging Issues 2**

This survey course explores current issues within the hospitality lodging industry. Dimensional study, research and application are integral curriculum components for second year hospitality lodging students.

**SMGT1684 Hospitality Lodging Revenue Management 3**

Revenue management key concepts and the selective applications of effective strategies and tactics have become critical for hospitality lodging operations. Exploration of revenue maximization strategies and their operational aspects provides students with a clear overview of this important discipline.

**SMGT1685 Hospitality and Tourism Guest Services 2**

Hospitality and tourism customers experience satisfaction when the combination of positive product AND service exist. In this course students will learn listening techniques and customer service skills. Hospitality and tourism case studies, tapes and other media give students first-hand experience in providing quality guest services. Problem solving is an important element of the curriculum.

**SMGT1695 Hospitality Risk Management 2**

Learn to recognize potential risks in the hospitality environment and to prioritize those risks for action. Application of practical strategies to management risks of people, property and goodwill are key elements of success. Learn risk management techniques using case studies and real-life scenarios.

**SMGT1776 Organizational Behavior 3**

We will review, discuss and analyze what makes an organization of any size and purpose, successful. Examine the ways that systems and values help to make up the dynamics of an organization's culture. Discuss the ways individuals work inside an organization and ways they influence those around them. Consider in detail what this all means in the context of today's call for constant change.

**SMGT1875 Training and Developing Employees 3**

Consider employee training and development needs from orientation through progressive job training. Learn how to determine training



objectives, plan, prepare, conduct, and measure benefits of work group training. Assess learning styles of trainees, and learn effective training techniques to reach a wide range of learners. Design and deliver a work-related training session. Learn to coach work group members toward improved performance. Identify guidelines and steps for coaching. Develop individual improvement plans.

#### **SMGT2001 Management Skills I, Foundations in Management 3**

This course is part I of three parts of the process of obtaining certification as a Certified Manager, from the Institute of Certified Professional Managers.

#### **SMGT2002 Management Skills II, Planning & Organizing 3**

This course is part 2 of three parts of the process of obtaining certification as a Certified Manager, from the Institute of Certified Professional Managers. Gain knowledge planning and organizing, and apply skills related to planning and strategy, operations management, project management, decision making, team management, organizational structure and human resources management.

#### **SMGT2003 Management Skills III, Leading and Controlling 3**

This course is part 3 of three parts of the process of obtaining certification as a Certified Manager, from the Institute of Certified Professional Managers. Gain knowledge leading & controlling, and apply skills related to leadership principles, empowerment and delegation, managing change, conflict and culture, operations control, quality management and financial management. Prerequisites: SMGT2002

#### **SMGT2105 Managing Diversity 3**

Identify what it takes to become a diversity leader in your organization and community. Learn the complexities of managing in today's diverse workforce. Explore the evolution of diversity from the past, present and future perspectives. Assess personal, group and organizational viewpoints toward diversity and diversity initiatives. Examine the legal aspects related to discrimination, affirmative action, bias and stereotyping in human resource activities. Implore effective communication methods to build relationships and understanding. Utilize the differences, similarities and tensions of individuals and groups into a collaborative and competitive advantage for your organization. Eliminate barriers affecting equal access and professional growth and mobility.

#### **SMGT2110 Leading a Multicultural Workforce 3**

Learn how to adapt global and multicultural contexts into traditional leadership theories. Develop assimilation strategies that do not lose the many advantages that diversity offers. Examine the leadership challenges regarding ethics, social responsibility, accountability and training in a multicultural environment. Choose appropriate leadership styles to build teamwork and collaboration. Raise the awareness of the workforce at all levels to leverage the value of diversity.

#### **SMGT2115 Multicultural Mentoring I 2**

This course explains what multicultural mentoring is and how it can be used as an effective tool to develop individuals, foster teamwork, multicultural understanding and organizational effectiveness and productivity. This course places the student in the role of mentee and mentor. As a mentee, the student will learn how to develop and acquire new skills and abilities through a multicultural mentorship partnership. A mentor/mentee agreement will develop a path to growth opportunities.

#### **SMGT2116 Multicultural Mentoring II 1**

This course builds on what multicultural mentoring is and how it can be used as an effective tool to develop individuals, foster teamwork, multicultural understanding and organizational effectiveness and productivity. This course places the student in the role of mentee and mentor. As a mentor, you will utilize skills learned to help their mentee succeed. A mentor/mentee agreement will develop a path to growth opportunities. Prerequisites: SMGT2115.

#### **SMGT2120 Multicultural Conflict Resolution 2**

This course focuses on building multicultural resolution skills needed to improve the workplace relationships by understanding the concept of cultural clashes, practicing conflict management prevention, mastering negotiating skills across cultures, building multicultural communication skills, developing mediation techniques, understanding the conflict management continuum resolving multicultural conflict, and comprehending the Alternative Dispute Resolution progression.

#### **SMGT2125 International Business 3**

Understand the growing influence of globalization on all areas of business. Assess the global business environment which includes trade, outsourcing, off shoring, legal, technological, political and social and ethical perspectives. Learn the effects of cultural contexts in negotiation and management. Explore strategies for international and global business.

#### **SMGT2130 Creativity and Problem Solving 2**

This course will explore the need for and use of creativity and innovation in today's global and multi-cultural business environment. Assess your level of imagination by discovering your creative mind and how you can best put it to work in organizational or personal situations. Learn techniques to solve problems creatively involving teams and anticipating potential areas of conflict. Challenge conventional thinking by learning techniques to improve creativity, group participation and gaining approval and support decisions for successful implementation. Students will study findings of current problem-solving research and apply them to ethical and international problems.

#### **SMGT2400 Retail Management 3**

This rapidly growing field of retailing offers a multitude of exciting job opportunities with excellent earning and growth potential. This course is designed to provide individuals entering the retailing profession with basic entry-level knowledge and skills. Course content addresses: (1) retailing strategy, by providing information about an important institution in our society, "the world of retailing". (2) Retail Store Management and Operations including inventory, merchandising, and financial management. (3) Retail Merchandising Management by developing strategies in retail design, visual merchandising, selling skills and customer service.

#### **SMGT2950 Prior Experiential Learning Portfolio Development 1**

This course will guide students in their first semester through the creation of an individualized degree plan for the Supervisory Management AAS degree program or other participating program at the college. Students will assess their previous education, prior learning from work and life experience and develop a portfolio of prior learning which will be submitted for review. Any credit(s) awarded will be in compliance with the standards, principles, and procedures as published by the Council for Adult and Experiential Learning. Course can be repeated up to six credits. Prerequisites: Program Advisor Approval.

## **SOCIOLOGY**

#### **SOCY1010 Marriage and the Family 3**

This course embodies a survey of human relationships. This course will examine and explore both the practical side and the sociological side of human relationships. Topics include dealing with love, conflict, sexuality, parenting, relationship violence and gender roles. The focus of the course is to expose students to the cultural diversity of marriage and the family. To give students a fundamental understanding of the sociological perspective on this topic and apply a theoretical/historical perspective. Meets MnTC Goal 5

#### **SOCY1110 Introduction to Sociology 3**

This course covers the basic concepts and terminology used in





sociological studies. Sociology is broadly defined as the study of human social organization and social behavior including its forms and consequences. It will focus on the characteristics of human group life as they relate to the structure of the social environment and its influence on the individual. This course is designed to introduce students to the theories, concepts and areas of inquiry that typically characterize sociological analyses. Students will have the opportunity to examine the ethical/dimensions and issues facing political, social, and personal life as it relates to the topics in Sociology. Students will explore their own citizenship and find ways to apply their ideas and goals to civic learning and service learning through embracing facets of human society and the human condition. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 9

**SOCY1150 Race and Gender 2**  
This course is designed to enable students to obtain a greater understanding of various minority/dominant relations in the United States. Global perspectives will also be addressed. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 7.

**SOCY1210 Social Issues Changing World 3**  
An examination of the many ways in which the United States is interconnected with other societies in a changing world. This changing globalization process and related problems that threaten human well-being are studied from a sociological perspective. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 8.

**SOCY1250 Juvenile Delinquency 2**  
A sociological examination of juvenile delinquency and society's response to delinquent youth. The juvenile justice system and the rights and responsibilities of children under law. Major topics include the historical foundations of delinquency, emphasis on micro and macro level of struggle in which delinquent behavior takes place, critique of current sociological theories on delinquency, sociological and social psychological causes of delinquency, juvenile justice response to delinquency, and citizen responsibility. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 9

**SOCY1300 Introduction to Anthropology 3**  
Anthropology is the scientific and humanistic study of humankind in all its varieties and of human nature in its universal sense. This course introduces students to the four subfields of anthropology: archaeology, cultural anthropology, languages and culture, and physical anthropology. Students will learn to identify and apply anthropological methods of study through a sociological and anthropological approach to humanity. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 10

**SOCY1400 Introduction to Criminal Justice 3**  
This course will provide an overview of the philosophy of criminal law and deviance, and of the nature and extent of crime in America. The theory, structure, and operation of each of the principle components of the Criminal Justice System (ie. police, courts, and corrections) will be examined in detail. Major topics include the historical foundations of our Criminal Justice System, critique of current sociological theories on crime, analysis of impact of legal and social systems on human behavior, rehabilitation, public safety (including homeland security), and citizen responsibility. We will create a learning environment that takes into account all backgrounds and experiences where we can learn from one another. Meets MnTC Goal 5 and 9

## SPANISH LANGUAGE

**SPAN1000 Occupational Spanish 2**  
This course is designed to help students expand their communications skills by learning enough basic Spanish to communicate in the community at an elementary level. Students will participate in a variety of practical speaking situations. Topics will include daily activities, travel, some business situations and some cultural issues.

**SPAN1100 Beginning Spanish I 4**  
This course is designed as an introduction to basic Spanish language skills, including listening comprehension, reading, speaking and writing. Students are introduced to cultures of the Spanish speaking countries and develop an understanding and sensitivity to diverse groups. Major grammar focus includes regular and irregular verbs in the present tense, adjective agreement, and discussion of family, school, time, weather, numbers and greetings. (This course is presented for the true beginner, but 1 or 2 years of any H.S. language experience has been helpful.) Meets MnTC Goal 8

**SPAN1200 Beginning Spanish II 4**  
This course continues the development of listening, reading, speaking, and writing skills that were introduced in Beginning Spanish 1100. The course continues emphasis on the cultures of Spanish speaking countries. Major grammar focus includes a review of the present tense, reflexive verbs, regular and irregular forms of the preterit and imperfect, and discussion of travel, pastimes, food, shopping, and your daily routine. Meets MnTC Goal 8. Prerequisites: SPAN1100 or its equivalent. (Students who were successful with 2 or 3 years of H.S. Spanish could begin with this class. Those with 4 or more years would be beyond the scope of this class.)

## SPEECH

**SPEE1015 Fundamentals of Public Speaking 3**  
This speech course introduces students to the factors involved in becoming efficient communicators in both individual and group presentations. The course emphasis will be placed on audience analysis, research and organization, speech construction, and delivery techniques. Meets MnTC Goal 1

**SPEE1020 Interpersonal Communication 3**  
This course focuses on the practical and theoretical concepts of human communications and the styles used in personal, social and professional environments. Students will also acquire skills in critical thinking, perception, listening, emotional communication, verbal and non-verbal expressions and conflict resolution. Meets MnTC Goal 7

**SPEE1030 Intercultural Communications 3**  
This course studies the cultural differences and how it affects communication. Topics include definitions of communication; definitions of culture and diversity of cultural patterns; cultural variables influencing communication such as language, non-verbal behavior, perception, values, and beliefs; facts that facilitate or inhibit intercultural communication; and examination of American culture in comparison to other cultures. Offered fall and spring semesters. Meets MnTC Goals 7 and 8. Prerequisite: None.

**SPEE1042 Small Group Communication 3**  
This course provides instruction in theory and practice in the application of skills learned in the study of small group communication principles. Students will spend a substantial part of their course time participating in small groups, completing group projects, and analyzing group interaction. Meets MnTC Goal 1

**SPEE1050 Nonverbal Communication 2**  
Includes facial expressions, tones of voice, gestures, eye contact, spatial arrangements, patterns of touch, expressive movement, cultural differences, and other "nonverbal" acts. Research suggests that nonverbal communication is more important in understanding human behavior than words alone--the nonverbal "channels" seem to be more powerful than what people say. Meets MnTC Goal 1



## VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS

### **VCOM1001 Introduction to Visual Communications 2**

This is an introductory course that prepares all students for entry into the Visual Communications field. General overviews will be given of the visual arts, photography and graphic design fields. Students will learn basic computer operation, how to use the local network, and learn general operational methods used in the Visual Communications Department. Additionally, students will learn to prepare, mount and display artwork. All these skills are a prerequisite for other courses in the Vis Com Department.

### **VCOM1006 Color Theory and Applications 2**

This course covers the historical background of color. Artist colors are explored using terminology in conjunction with painting mixing to reflect the terminology. Creative color assignments are given to enhance their knowledge. Commercial reproduction of color will be addressed with the translation of artist colors to print colors. Color interpretations and trends are also discussed. Digital color, corrections on digital files and how color works on the computer monitor and web will be covered as well as printing from digital files. Color management of files will also be included.

### **VCOM1010 Introduction to Photoshop 2**

This is an introduction of the basic tools used for image manipulation in Adobe Photoshop. Image modification and compositing, use of the scanner, and mastery of Photoshop tools are stressed. Image adjustment and enhancement and layer masks are also taught. Dual numbered course IDES1010

### **VCOM1016 Typography and Layout I 3**

This course covers the basics of typography and development of page layout in graphic design processes. It provides an overview of the graphic design profession and a historical framework for modern typography and layout practices. Typography classification and identification are covered. Design elements and principles are used as a foundation of any design work. Both screen and print formats are explored. Students work with type and visuals to create layouts and solve design assignments.

### **VCOM1021 Introduction to Photography 3**

In this course the student will learn how to use all the manual 35mm camera controls to create good black and white photographs. We will practice using the motion and depth-of-field controls in different kinds of outdoor and natural lighting conditions. The student will combine the knowledge of different films and exposure techniques with the study of artistic composition to produce pleasing images. Discussion of basic accessories and special techniques will round out the camera knowledge.

### **VCOM1025 Law and Ethics for Visual Communications 1**

In a world of digital information, new opportunities and markets are opening daily. Now, more than ever, visual communicators must understand the need to understand their legal and ethical responsibilities, both as business people and artists. This course will explore the rights and responsibilities of individuals involved in collecting, producing, and selling images.

### **VCOM1030 Visual Design Fundamentals 3**

This course will take the principles of design along with art fundamentals and apply them to the development of graphic design projects. Students will be introduced to basic drawing techniques to illustrate their ideas. The elements of design and color will be studied. Presentation skills and professional attitude will be practiced. Specific emphasis will be made in developing creativity and overcoming creative blocks. The student will be able to apply these design fundamentals to all aspects of the visual communications field.

### **VCOM1032 Interactive Design Fundamentals 2**

This course will explore the fundamentals of design, development and

delivery of computer-based multimedia. Students will be introduced to basic HTML, image preparation and web page tools/software. The elements and principles of design along with general presentation skills and professionalism will be practiced. Special emphasis will be placed on uses of multimedia in the visual communications industry and the structure of the Internet. Students will be able to create a simple website with HTML and upload it to a server at the end of the course.

### **VCOM1041 Drawing I 3**

This course is designed to provide the artistic student the basics of drawing. General methods, mediums and styles are explored. The elements and principles of art and design are applied to various drawing projects. Emphasis is placed on developing technical skill from direct observation of various subjects. Students prepare artwork for presentation and critique.

### **VCOM1052 Design Drawing 2**

This beginning drawing course covers drawing techniques for drawing linear perspective in a rapid manner. Drawing without tools is emphasized although tool use is explained and demonstrated by the student for both sketchbook drawing and drafting board drawing. One, two and three point drawing is explained as well as drawing style and use of color.

### **VCOM1060 Creative Problem Solving 3**

In this course various methods of solving creative problems will be explored through design projects. The elements and principles of design will be utilized applying methods of creative problem solving. Dual numbered with IDES1060.

### **VCOM1086 Watercolor and Gouache Painting 3**

This course is an introduction to painting in watercolor and gouache common media for both expressive and illustrative art. Color theory is a focus for mixing colors and creating color relationships. A variety of subject matter are explored to practice techniques of watercolor and gouache. An overview of contemporary styles and ideas about these media will be presented. A focus is made on development of the students' conceptual, technical and observational skills. Students develop a working knowledge of the paint mediums, a variety of working surfaces and painting methods and process. Prerequisites: VCOM1041 or VCOM1052

### **VCOM1096 Illustration Fundamentals 2**

This course covers the basic concepts in the illustration sector of visual communication. The history and genres of illustration as well as illustration styles and mediums are examined. Projects are assigned to develop illustration skills and uses of various media. Using professional business practices are part of the focus. Visual concept development and communication through illustration are explored through research and application.

### **VCOM1300 Intro to Adobe Lightroom 2**

Adobe Lightroom helps photographers organize and manipulate their images. It works hand in hand with Adobe Photoshop and Bridge but adds many new options and features. This course will explore the power and features of Lightroom and how it can import, catalog, save and organize thousands of images and save the photographer a lot of time up front in the workflow. Then Lightroom's develop and print modules can modify, manipulate and improve digital images in a non-destructive manner. We will wrap up this class with practice outputting images to web, to CD and to labs to create products and images for client viewing. Bring a few hundred images to class for hands-on practice during this class.

### **VCOM1370 North Shore Photography Workshop 1**

Course is repeatable up to 3 credits. This course is a 3-day field trip to the North Shore of Minnesota. Here we explore the tips and techniques of effective nature photography. We spend part of the time



in informative lectures and slide shows held on site with the rest of the time spent in the field under the guidance of the instructor. Topics such as advanced composition, creative use of filters, lens and viewing angles, difficult metering situations and effective equipment operation are covered throughout the workshop. Students will come away with a new appreciation and understanding of nature photography as well as some great images of one of Minnesota's most beautiful areas. Prerequisites: VCOM 1020

**VCOM1380 Basic Photography 1**

Using the 35mm camera and most of its controls will be the basis for this on-line photography course. The student will learn how to create good exposures through the use of f-stop and shutter speed controls in natural lighting conditions. In this course we will concentrate on using the depth-of-field controls in emphasizing creative image control. The student will combine the knowledge of different films and exposure techniques with the study of basic artistic composition to produce pleasing images.

**VCOM1410 Introduction to Illustrator 2**

This course is a comprehensive look into the drawing tools of Adobe Illustrator, a computer illustration application. Students will develop skills using the basic drawing tools. Use of the transformation tools, templates, layering, spot and process color and file output will be emphasized.

**VCOM1422 Print Processes I 2**

This graphic design course is designed to give the student a hands-on overview of the print processes. Print theory and terminology, paper knowledge, press and bindery processes will be emphasized. Students will create projects during the process of learning various productions.

**VCOM1430 Introduction to InDesign 2**

Students will become familiar with Adobe InDesign as an electronic publishing program. Emphasis will be placed on software operation. Use of text, graphics, tabs, style sheets, and master pages will be incorporated into projects. Prerequisites: None.

**VCOM1435 Proofreading Fundamentals 1**

Students will learn basic proofreading techniques. Proofing marks will be learned and used to mark text. Proofing techniques will be used to identify proofing errors. Prerequisites: None.

**VCOM1515 Photo Lighting Techniques 2**

The essence of good photography is the ability to recognize and expose for different lighting conditions. This course covers the use of all types of light meters under all different lighting conditions from indoor flash to outdoor and difficult light. This will be a study of the properties of light ranging from color temperature to direction and quality of both natural and artificial lights. Other related areas include how different film, filters, and lenses react to these lighting conditions. Prerequisites: VCOM1021 or concurrent enrollment.

**VCOM1523 Film and Darkroom 2**

Creating black-and-white prints in a traditional darkroom requires an understanding of the relationship between light, chemical and silver-based materials (photographic film and paper). This class concentrates on the basics of film exposure, film development and the printing of negatives in a traditional 'wet' darkroom. The class will learn to make properly-exposed and -developed negatives. In the printing darkroom, students will work with resin-coated paper, learning to control contrast and density, and exploring techniques such as dodging, burning and solarization. Safe, responsible darkroom habits are a critical part of the course curriculum. By semester's end, each student will have produced a portfolio of black-and-white prints.

**VCOM1565 Color Printing Systems 4**

This course builds on the printing skills from the Basic Darkroom Techniques course by providing the theory and practice of traditional color printing by both automatic and custom printing equipment. At the

heart of this course is a thorough understanding of color theory, color application, color recognition and color adjustments and management as it relates to the production of high-quality color photographs in all facets of the industry. The student will use numerous custom and semi-automatic color printing devices to produce color photographs ranging from wallets to 3-foot enlargements. The ultimate test of skills in this area is for a photographer or photo technician to be able to recognize and create a high-quality photograph in order to stay competitive in the industry. Prerequisites: VCOM1523

**VCOM1570 Portrait Photography 2**

This course covers the use of studio lighting and cameras to produce professional looking portraits. Emphasis will be on the use of medium (120) format camera and film to capture images of people. A critical skill in this area is the ability to use the correct lighting to enhance the character and features of the customer. Projects will also include the use of gray cards, light meters, and posing techniques. Prerequisites: VCOM1021, VCOM1515.

**VCOM1580 Introduction to Digital Imaging 2**

This course introduces the student to the technology needed to capture a digital image, manipulate it and then output the image back to a hardcopy. As the technology changes we will incorporate it into this course. Discussions of concepts, philosophy and industry impact of this technology will be held in each class session to help the student to understand how this technology will impact the student's careers and the industry as a whole. Projects will include the operation and discussion of digital cameras, photo CDs, flatbed and slide scanners, Macintosh computers, b/w and color printers and film recorders. Students will use and evaluate a minimum of three different imaging software during the course. Prerequisites: VCOM1001 or instructor approved Macintosh experience.

**VCOM1730 Advanced Photo Lighting Techniques 2**

This course builds on the skills learned in Photo Lighting Techniques to increase the student's knowledge of on-location lighting techniques, advanced studio lighting, and use of multiple lighting sources. Students will use a hands-on approach to apply ambient and artificial lighting techniques to real-life situations in portraiture; still-life subjects; and architectural subjects. Portrait and still-life lighting techniques will cover lighting as it relates to composition with an emphasis in using lighting to bring emotion and a flattering rendition of the photographic image. Prerequisites: VCOM1021, VCOM1515 or instructor approval

**VCOM2016 Typography and Layout II 3**

This course covers advanced typography and page layout skills. Students develop greater understanding of type as a key element of design. The course concentrates on designing with type, understanding the relationship between type families and type styles, selecting type for emotional impact, and using color and texture in type. Additional topics include font and image copyright requirements, and use of type and images for web and motion graphics. Students work toward creating effective marketing and advertising pieces through the practical application of typography and composition. The use of visual concepts is explored. Development and completion of a variety of assignments place emphasis on methods using page layout software. Prerequisites: VCOM1016

**VCOM2020 Digital Painting and Drawing 2**

In this course students combine traditional drawing and painting skills with computer programs onto the digital canvas. Students have the opportunity to explore the digital possibilities of executing artwork using a graphics tablet. From thumbnail sketching to final artwork, each stage of the creative process and the uses of digital art are addressed. Mixing traditional and digital approaches can expand student's possibilities in image creation. The course promotes an understanding of digital technology in contemporary art and illustration. Recommend VCOM 1041 or VCOM 1052. Prerequisite: VCOM 1010







photography-based portfolio. Concepts in assemble techniques, display options and presentation methods will be at the heart of this course. Upon completion the student will have an industry-ready photographic portfolio in preparation for career exploration.

**VCOM2605 Audio/Video for Presentations 3**

This course introduces the student to the planning, designing and production of photo/video based presentations and audio. Students will learn how to develop timelines, narrative scripts and storyboards. Students will become familiar with techniques of audio, video and still images creation, compression and formatting appropriate for use in interactive multimedia and linear presentation. Delivery and packaging of a variety of digital media will also be covered.

**VCOM2610 Digital Animation 2**

Introduces animation tools such as Flash and builds skills needed to create two-dimensional digital animations and web interfaces. Students work with different animation techniques and interface designs to create finished web accessible animations.

**VCOM2650 Multimedia Project Management 2**

This course is designed to introduce the student to the methods of design and construction of a multimedia production. Students will learn project management, client contact and presentation techniques. Students will learn to integrate information from a variety of resources into a multimedia production design. Teamwork and group participation in project development will be stressed.

**VCOM2660 3D Modeling and Animation 3**

This course is designed to give the skills needed to make basic computer generated 3D models and animations for use in multimedia, web and print projects. Software will be used to create, animate and render 3-D models. Textures, color and lighting will be applied to objects and environments. Emphasis is placed on tool and menu use to create models and animations. Prerequisites: VCOM1010, VCOM1410

**VCOM2675 Designing for Mobile Apps 2**

This course explores the basics of interface and interactive design for common mobile devices and tablets. It focuses on the use of designer friendly software to create and distribute simple mobile apps. Use of the design process and layout principles is stressed. Prerequisites: VCOM1032 or equivalent HTML and CSS experience

**VCOM2680 Introduction to Flash 2**

Students will be introduced to Macromedia's Flash, an object based 2D animation program. Flash is used to create animated segments for use in web pages or multimedia. Basic animation, symbols - unique to Flash, timing, storyboarding, design and software tools will be emphasized. Other Flash tools that are introduced in this course include: masks, motion guides and buttons. ActionScript language code is introduced. Prerequisites: VCOM1010, VCOM1410

**VCOM2685 Web Page Construction I 2**

This class will familiarize students with the concepts of web page design and construction. Emphasis will be on good design for both graphic elements and logical web page information flow. Prerequisites: VCOM1010 and VCOM1410.

**VCOM2690 Web Page Construction II 3**

In this class students will become familiar with advanced web page design techniques. The emphasis will be on good design of both graphic elements and logical web page information flow. This advanced course will introduce students to a variety of web page construction software packages and tools. Additionally issues dealing with file transmission (audio, video, multimedia interaction) will be discussed.

**VCOM2694 Advanced Multimedia Production 2**

This course is project intensive. Students will use skills learned in Intro to Flash to create portfolio quality multimedia production. Emphasis will

be placed on use of user interface design, scripting language, logical information flow, story boarding, and quality graphic design.

**VCOM2701 Advanced Flash Scripting 3**

This course is designed to give students additional instruction and experience in Macromedia's Flash Animation software. This is a project driven course and students will work on a variety of presentations for delivery on the web. Emphasis will be placed on design and the use of scripting language to control Flash animations.

**VCOM2705 Javascript for Designers 2**

This course explores the basics of JavaScript code and how to write it. Use of JQuery libraries and Dreamweaver snippets are explored. Students use Dreamweaver to incorporate JavaScript into designed web pages. Previous knowledge of HTML and CSS is required. Prerequisites: VCOM1032 or equivalent HTML and CSS experience

**VCOM2710 Web Page Construction III 3**

Introduces web content management software and use of templates and plugins to create websites.. Emphasis is on tools for creating feature rich websites without ground up programming. Other topics include using template web marketing, shopping cart/e-commerce options and HTML 5 and CSS3. Prerequisites: VCOM1032, VCOM2685, VCOM2690

**VCOM2721 Portfolio for Graphic Design 2**

This class will concentrate on preparing the student to enter the multimedia, print industry and illustration job market. Students will be required to create a finished graphics portfolio in the area of their degree. Students will use skills learned in other software applications to refine and develop projects for use in their portfolio. Projects for inclusion in the portfolio will be created in pixel based, object based, and layout.

**VCOM2722 Portfolio for Multimedia and Web Development 2**

This class will concentrate on preparing the student to enter the multimedia, print industry and illustration job market. Students will be required to create a finished graphics portfolio in the area of their degree. Students will use skills learned in other software applications to refine and develop projects for use in their portfolio. Projects will be created using multimedia and web authoring programs. Projects for inclusion in the portfolio will be created in pixel based, object based, layout, web authoring and multimedia programs.

**VCOM2730 Career Research Skills 1**

This class will concentrate on preparing the student to enter the Visual Communication's job market. Students will be required to create a cover letter, resume and finished mini-portfolio. Students will practice job interviewing skills and prepare to present their portfolios. This course should be taken the last semester of study and should be taken in conjunction with VCOM2721, VCOM2722 or VCOM2724

**VCOM2800 Advanced 3D Modeling and Animation 4**

This is an advanced course in 3D modeling and animation. Students will create animations for use on the web and in multimedia productions. Emphasis will be places on modeling and animating objects and test. Students will create animations from storyboards and will animate to prepared audio tracks. This course will focus on creating portfolio quality animations. Prerequisites: VCOM1001 and VCOM2660

**VCOM2810 3D Modeling and Animation Capstone 5**

Students will work on complex animation projects for multimedia and web display. Students will be expected to produce industrial quality animations using advanced modeling and animation techniques. Prerequisites: VCOM2800 required (with instructor approval may be taken concurrently with VCOM2800).

**VCOM2825 Visual Art Career Preparation 3**

In this capstone experience students refine and develop artwork for a personal and professional body of work in preparation for graduating and seeking work in visual art fields. This includes career research



and development of a portfolio, web representation, resume and self-promotional materials. The legal aspects of protecting copyright and image use in online galleries and portfolios are explored. Students conduct informational interviews and develop networking skills. These skills will enable them to better market, manage and promote themselves and their art for positions in-house for a company or starting their own freelance business. Prerequisites: Must be taken only in final semester with majority of degree coursework complete.

---

## WELDING TECHNOLOGY

- WELD1010 Oxy Fuel and Stick Welding 2**  
This course covers the introduction to metals, shop safety, along with technique and theory of welding, brazing, cutting and heating. This course is also the basis for all electric welding processes and is strongly recommended before taking any electric welding process.
- WELD1012 Mig and Tig Welding 2**  
This course covers welding techniques on carbon steel, aluminum, and stainless steel. Students will perform welding tasks on carbon steel, stainless steel and aluminum.
- WELD1101 Welding Safety and Theory I 3**  
This course will give the student a basic introduction to welding and cover basic safety for the welding trade. Theory for Shielded Metal, Gas Metal, Flux Cored, and Gas Tungsten Arc Welding Processes. Theory for Oxygen Fuel, Plasma Arc, and Carbon Arc Cutting/Gouging processes. Also covered is visual inspection and quality standards.
- WELD1111 Shield Metal Arc Welding I 3**  
This course will develop the skills necessary for the Shielded Metal Arc Welding process using E7018 and E6010 electrodes in the flat and horizontal positions. Students will receive instruction in equipment, technique, and will have opportunity to practice skill development with the Shielded Metal Arc Welding process. The skills necessary for Oxygen Fuel Cutting, manual and mechanized. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in WELD1101
- WELD1120 Gas Metal Arc Welding I 2**  
Students will receive instruction in equipment, technique, and will have opportunity to practice skill development with the Gas Metal Arc Welding Short Circuiting and Spray Arc transfer on mild steel plate and sheet metal. Flat position and horizontal welding will be emphasized. The goal is to be able to perform welds in the flat and horizontal position to an industry acceptable level of quality for entry-level employment. Practice to achieve the required skill level is conducted by supervised instruction. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in WELD1101
- WELD1130 Flux Cored Arc Welding I 2**  
Students will receive instruction in equipment, technique, and will have opportunity to practice skill development with the Flux Cored Arc Welding on mild steel plate. Use of three types of cored electrodes, gas-shielded, self-shielded, and metal core. The goal is to be able to perform welds in the flat and horizontal position to an industry acceptable level of quality for employment. Practice to achieve the required skill level is conducted by supervised instruction. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in WELD1101
- WELD1140 Gas Tungsten Arc Welding I 3**  
This course will develop the skills necessary for the Gas Tungsten Arc Welding process on mild steel sheet and plate in the flat and horizontal positions. The skills necessary for manual Plasma Arc Cutting. Prerequisites: Concurrent enrollment in WELD1101
- WELD1150 Print Reading I 3**  
In this course the student will learn how to interpret drawings related to the manufacture of metal products from simple single part drawings to

more complex multipart drawings. Welding symbols, drawing symbols, material specifications, and basic fabrication methods will be studied also.

- WELD1200 Print Reading II 3**  
After proper instruction the student will demonstrate use of the American Welding Society "Welding Symbol" to industry standards. The student will have instruction on proper interpretation of joint design of welding symbols. After proper instruction the student will have working knowledge of prints and drawings. Instruction will be given to the student on proper forming and cutting practices. Classification of base materials and wire will be emphasized. Prerequisites: WELD1150
- WELD1210 Welding Safety and Theory II 3**  
Upon proper instruction the student will have an understanding of metallurgy as it pertains to base metal and its alloying elements. The student will have an understanding of safety practices associated within the welding industry. Upon proper instruction the student will have knowledge of advanced welding processes and cutting technology. Students will interpret code specifications with testing and inspection gauges. Prerequisites: WELD1101
- WELD1230 Shield Metal Arc Welding II 3**  
Upon proper instruction the student will perform out of position weldments using the two basic code rods of industry, 6010 and 7018. Upon proper instruction the student will perform a certification plate to American Welding Society D1.1 structural code. Proper safety and cutting practices will be emphasized. The student will practice control factors until they have mastered essential elements of visual inspection criteria. Prerequisites: WELD1111. Concurrent enrollment with WELD 1210
- WELD1240 Gas Metal Arc Welding II 2**  
Students will receive instruction in equipment operation and technique, and will have opportunity to practice skill development with the Gas Metal Arc Welding Short Circuiting, Spray Arc transfer and pulse spray metal transfer on mild steel and aluminum, plate and sheet. Flat, horizontal, and vertical welding position will be emphasized. The goal is to be able to perform welds in the flat, horizontal and vertical position to an industry acceptable level of quality for entry-level employment. Practice to achieve the required skill level is conducted by supervised instruction. Prerequisites: WELD1120. Concurrent enrollment with WELD1210
- WELD1250 Flux Cored Arc Welding II 2**  
Students will receive instruction in equipment, technique, and will have opportunity to practice skill development with the Flux Cored Arc Welding on mild steel plate. Use of two types of cored electrodes, gas-shielded and self-shielded. The goal is to be able to perform welds in the vertical and overhead positions to an industry acceptable level of quality for employment. Practice to achieve the required skill level is conducted by supervised instruction. Prerequisites: WELD1130. Concurrent enrollment with WELD1210
- WELD1260 Gas Tungsten Arc Welding II 3**  
This course will develop the skills necessary for the Gas Tungsten Arc Welding process on aluminum and stainless steel sheet and plate in the flat, horizontal, and vertical up positions. The skills necessary for advanced safety procedures and in-shop cutting and forming will also be covered. Prerequisites: WELD1140. Concurrent enrollment with WELD1210

---

## WOOD FINISHING

- WOOD1004 Woodworking 3**  
This course covers the safety and operation of woodshop hand tools and power tools. Students will identify and create joinery used in furniture construction. An emphasis will be placed on the duplication of furniture parts and the repairing of existing furniture parts.



This course covers the procedures and materials used in the disassembly and reassembly of furniture, cabinets, and other similar wooden objects. The study and application of metal fasteners, adhesives, and clamping procedures will be covered. Students will be required to work on several pieces of furniture. An introduction to the identification of period furniture and their components will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the regluing of broken components of these same pieces.

Prerequisites: WOOD1004

This course involves the understanding and application of the coloring agents and coatings for wood. This course also studies wood identification and wood as a material learning how it relates to abrasives, environmental fluctuation, coloring agents and coatings. This course is important to those who want to be able to problem solve wood and finishing defects.

This course covers the application of stains and dyes necessary for creating and duplicating colors on wood. Students will be required to match several color samples on wood. The study of color and its relationship to light will also be covered.

This course covers the basic techniques used for furniture spot repair. Students learn basic color theory and the repairing of small nicks, dents, and scratches in wood. Prerequisites: WOOD1012 is recommended

This course covers advanced techniques used for spot repair. Larger and more difficult repairs will be worked on as performed in WOOD1015. Polyester fills, leather repair, vinyl repair, toners, blockouts, and other types of materials will be used to make cosmetic repairs. Prerequisites: WOOD1015

This class covers the total removal and replacement of the existing coating and color on wooden furniture. Surface preparation, including hand stripping, emersion systems, and bleaches, will be covered. Students in this class will be required to refinish several pieces of furniture. Emphasis will be placed on the safety and terminology of finishing procedures and finishing schedules used. Also emphasized is the understanding of how to give a customer a bid for these services. Prerequisites: WOOD1007, WOOD1012, and WOOD1019

This course covers advanced wood finishing techniques on new wood products and advanced wood restoration techniques. New wood product techniques involve spraying dyes, mixing color into the finish, production spray systems, using industrial coatings including transparent and opaque coatings, using power sanders throughout the finishing schedule and evaluating coating performance. Restoration techniques include hand caning, rushing, advanced color matching techniques, advanced restoration techniques, with an emphasis on problem solving finishing defects. Prerequisites: WOOD1015 and WOOD1021.

This course covers conservation techniques used on fine wooden antiques and their attachments in order to maintain their value. Preserving the existing finish, solvent cleaning, French polishing, consolidating techniques and plastic mold duplicating will be covered. Prerequisites: All previous WOOD courses.



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]